

z/OS



Infoprint Server User's Guide

Note:

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page 209.

This edition applies to these IBM products:

- Version 1, Release 13 of z/OS (program number 5694-A01)
- Version 2, Release 1 of Infoprint Coaxial Printer Support for z/OS (program number 5655-N62)

This edition applies to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

This edition replaces S544-5746-10.

Internet

Visit our home page: <http://www.ibm.com>

You can send comments by e-mail to **printpub@infoprint.com** or by mail to:

IBM Corporation
6300 Diagonal Hwy 002J
Boulder, CO 80301-9270
U.S.A.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 1995, 2011.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	vii
----------------	------------

Tables	ix
---------------	-----------

About this publication xi

Who should read this publication	xi
How to read syntax diagrams	xi
Where to find more information	xii
Web sites	xii
Preventive Service Planning information	xiii
Infoprint Server migration information	xiii
Publications	xiii
Infoprint Server online help	xv
The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center	xv

How to send your comments to IBM xvii

If you have a technical problem	xvii
---	------

Summary of changes xix

Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 13	xix
Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 12	xix
Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 8 through Release 11	xx

Chapter 1. Introducing Infoprint Server 1

Printer Inventory Manager.	4
Windows client	6
Print Interface	7
Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system	10
Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system	12
NetSpool	13
IP PrintWay	16
Transform Interface.	20
Transforms	21
Infoprint Central	22
SNMP subagent	23

Chapter 2. Using Infoprint Server z/OS UNIX commands 27

Online help for Infoprint Server commands	27
Messages sent from Infoprint Server commands	28
Transforming files to and from AFP format	28
Transforms to AFP format	28
Transforms from AFP format	28
How do you...	29
Print a file?	29
Send a file to an e-mail destination?	29
Print or e-mail files with special requirements?	29
Find out where the printers are?	30
Find out if a file is printing?.	30
Cancel an Infoprint Server job?.	30
Transform data remotely?.	30

cancel—Cancel a print job	32
Format	32
Description	32
Operand	32
Examples -- cancel	32
Environment variables.	32
Files	33
Exit values	33
Portability.	33
lp—Print a file	34
Format	34
Description	34
Options.	34
Operand	36
Results	36
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	37
Examples -- lp	38
Environment variables.	42
Files	43
Exit values	43
Portability.	43
lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs	44
Format	44
Description	44
Options.	46
Operand	47
Examples -- lpstat	47
Environment variables.	47
Files	48
Exit values	48
Portability.	48
remotexf—Transform data remotely	49
Format	49
Description	49
Options.	50
Operand	51
Examples -- remotexf	51
Environment variables.	52
Files	53
Exit values	53

Chapter 3. Using job attributes 55

Abbreviations	56
Attributes files	56
Creating an attributes file.	56
Using an attributes file	57
Job attributes and JCL parameters	57
Job attribute listing	57
address-text	57
afp-parameters	58
building-text	58
carriage-control-type	59
chars	59
copies	60

department-text	61
document-codepage	61
document-format	62
document-type	63
duplex	63
fail-on-transform-error	64
filter-options	64
form-definition	66
forms	66
hold	67
input-tray	67
input-tray-number	68
jes-form-length	69
jes-priority	69
mail-bcc-addresses	70
mail-cc-addresses	70
mail-embedded-headers	71
mail-inline-text	71
mail-file-name	72
mail-from-name	72
mail-reply-address	73
mail-to-addresses	73
name-text	74
output-bin	74
output-bin-number	75
overlay-back	75
overlay-front	76
owner	76
page-definition	77
pdf-encryption-level	77
pdf-owner-identifier	77
pdf-protect	78
pdf-user-identifier	79
print-error-reporting	79
print-queue-name	80
printer-ip-address	80
resource-directories	81
resource-library	81
restrict-printable-area	82
room-text	82
save-afp-statistics	83
shift-out-shift-in	83
sysout-dataset-name	84
sysout-job-id	84
sysout-job-name	85
table-reference-characters	85
title-text	86
trailer-transform-error-page	87
x-image-shift-back	87
x-image-shift-front	88
xf-options	88
y-image-shift-back	90
y-image-shift-front	90

Chapter 4. Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements 93

Printing output using IP PrintWay	93
Specifying the printer definition name	93
Specifying class, destination, or form	94

Specifying the printer's IP address	94
Sending output to an e-mail destination	95
Transforming output data	98
Transforming data using the Print Interface subsystem	99
Transforming data using IP PrintWay extended mode	102
Transforming data using IP PrintWay basic mode	103
Specifying job attributes	104
JCL parameters	104
JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay	104
JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem	122
JCL parameters for distribution information	127
AFP parameters for remote printing	127
JCL examples	128
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name	128
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address	128
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS	129
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to more than one printer	129
Specify components in the Printer Inventory	130
Specify retry values	130
Specify retention periods	131
Specify AFP resources for printing on a remote PSF system	131
Specify e-mail addresses on the OUTPUT JCL statement	131
Send two data sets to an e-mail destination as text data	132
Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer	133
Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as AFP data	134
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode	135
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function	135
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem	135
Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem	136
Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem	137

Chapter 5. Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure 139

Sending a file to an e-mail destination	139
AOPPRINT parameters	140
AOPPRINT DD statements	141
AOPPRINT results	141
AOPPRINT examples	141
Print a file on the default printer	141
Print a file on a specified printer	142
Print multiple copies of a data set	142
Submit and hold a job	142

Specify a code page for ASCII jobs	142
Print with error processing	142
Print in-stream data	142
Send a file to an e-mail destination	143
AOPPRINT exit values	144

Chapter 6. Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program 145

AOPBATCH parameters	145
AOPBATCH DD statements	146
AOPBATCH examples	147
Specify transform input and output in MVS data sets, and specify environment variables	147
Specify transform input in a UNIX file and output in an MVS data set	148
Specify transform input in an MVS data set and output in a UNIX file	148
Transform and print data sets	148
Transform data remotely using InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux	149
Transform and print data sets only if the transform is successful	150
AOPBATCH exit values	150

Chapter 7. Printing from VTAM applications 151

Data stream support	151
Transparent data support (SCS data stream)	152
Double-byte character set (DBCS) support	152
Binary data support	153
Data stream restrictions	153
Data encryption and compression	153
Differences from SNA network printing	153
End-of-file processing	154
Page formatting for SCS data streams	155
Embedding job attributes in print data	156
Rules for coding text strings	158
Sending output to an e-mail destination	158

Chapter 8. Printing from Windows systems. 161

Determining the print submission protocol	161
Installing Infoprint Port Monitor	162
Before you begin	162
Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1	163
Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6	164
Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system	164
Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor	164
Adding a network printer	167
Adding an Internet printer	167
Customizing the AFP Printer Driver	168
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	169
Printing files	170
Using a Windows application	170
Using the print command	171
Using the LPR command	171
Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor	172

Chapter 9. Printing from remote non-Windows systems 173

Submitting a print request	173
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	174
Querying a print request	175
Printing from an AIX workstation	175
Printing from a remote z/OS system	176
Printing from a VM or z/VM system	176
Printing from an IBM I system	177
Printing from a Novell NetWare client	180

Chapter 10. Printing using the lprafp command 181

Format	181
Options	181
Operand	182
lprafp example	182
Usage notes	182

Chapter 11. Creating an e-mail header 183

Appendix A. Job attributes and JCL parameters 187

Appendix B. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes. 189

Appendix C. NetSpool support for SCS code points 191

Presentation Position command	194
Presentation Page Media control	196
SCS Set Attribute control	197
Set Horizontal Format (SHF)	198
Set Vertical Format (SVF)	200

Appendix D. NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points. 203

Command codes	203
Control codes	203
Attribute types	204

Appendix E. Accessibility 207

Using assistive technologies	207
Keyboard navigation of the user interface	207
z/OS information	207

Notices 209

Policy for unsupported hardware.	211
Trademarks	211

Bibliography. 213

Infoprint Server	213
Transforms	213
Print Services Facility (PSF) for z/OS	213
z/OS	213
CICS	215
IMS/ESA.	215

3270 and SNA data streams	215
Ricoh	215

Index	217
------------------------	------------

Figures

1. Infoprint Server system diagram	1	8. Transform Interface system diagram	20
2. Printer Inventory Manager system diagram	4	9. SNMP subagent system diagram	24
3. Print Interface system diagram	7	10. Summary of JCL parameters for all output processed by IP PrintWay	105
4. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a z/OS system	11	11. SUBSYS parameter for the Print Interface subsystem	122
5. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a non-z/OS system	12	12. Summary of JCL parameters for the distribution of output.	127
6. NetSpool system diagram.	14	13. AOPPRINT JCL parameters: format	140
7. IP PrintWay system diagram	17		

Tables

1. Publications for Infoprint Server	xiii	21. SCS code points.	191
2. Publications for IBM transform products	xiv	22. Presentation Position X'34xxnn'	195
3. Publications for Ricoh products	xv	23. Presentation Page Media (2BD2)	196
4. Transforms that work with Infoprint Server	21	24. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) nn (count byte)	196
5. How to specify job attributes.	55	25. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) FC (forms control byte)	196
6. input-bin-number default mapping	69	26. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (source drawer byte)	196
7. Sending output to an e-mail destination	96	27. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset)	196
8. Comparison of transform methods.	98	28. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (destination drawer byte)	197
9. State of retained data sets for RETAINF	118	29. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DX (destination drawer duplex).	197
10. State of retained data sets for RETAINS	119	30. SCS Set Attribute (X'28xxyy')	197
11. How retry limit and retry time work together	119	31. Set Horizontal Format parameters	198
12. Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports	124	32. Set Horizontal Format	199
13. Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports	126	33. Set Vertical Format parameters.	200
14. NetSpool output data streams	151	34. Set Vertical Format convert to PCL	200
15. Printing from Windows systems	161	35. 3270 data stream command codes.	203
16. Comparison of Windows printing protocols	162	36. 3270 data stream control codes.	203
17. Supported e-mail header fields.	183	37. 3270 data stream attribute types	204
18. E-mail header fields and corresponding job attributes, JCL parameters, and printer definition fields.	185		
19. Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer	187		
20. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes	189		

About this publication

This publication describes how to print jobs using Infoprint® Server, a separately priced feature of z/OS®. This publication applies to z/OS Version 1 Release 13.

This publication describes how to:

- Submit jobs to Infoprint Server from these operating systems:
 - z/OS UNIX® System Services
 - z/OS, using Job Control Language (JCL)
 - z/OS, using Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®) applications (the term VTAM refers to the z/OS Communications Server SNA Services element of z/OS)
 - These remote systems with Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) installed:
 - Windows®
 - Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX®)
 - z/OS
 - Virtual Machine (VM) or z/VM®
 - IBM® I
 - Novell NetWare
- Query printer names, printer locations, or print job status
- Cancel print jobs
- Transform print jobs from one data format to another

Who should read this publication

This publication is for anyone who prints documents using Infoprint Server.

How to read syntax diagrams

This section explains the general notations that this publication uses in syntax diagrams. For ease of reading, this publication breaks some examples into several lines. However, when you enter a command, enter it all on one line. Do not press Enter until you have typed the entire command.

This notation:	Means:	You enter:	For example:	
			This publication shows:	You enter:
Apostrophes	String	As shown	SEND '123'	SEND '123'
Bold	Keyword	As shown	CLASS	CLASS
Braces	List of items	The braces and one or more items from the list	{GT10 GT12}	{GT10 GT12}
Brackets	Optional item	One item or no items	aopstop [now]	aopstop
Comma	Separator	As shown	DISPLAY C,K	DISPLAY C,K

This notation:	Means:	You enter:	For example:	
			This publication shows:	You enter:
Ellipsis	Repeatable item	One or more items	<i>filename ...</i>	file1 file2
Lowercase	Item the system defines	As shown, in lowercase	lp	lp
Lowercase italics	Variable item	A value for the item	MOUNT <i>devnum</i>	MOUNT A30
Parentheses	List of items	The parentheses and one or more items from the list	(GT10,GT12)	(GT10,GT12)
Special characters	Various symbols	As shown	%filter-options	%filter-options
Underline	Default	The item, or you can omit it	K T <u>REF</u>	K T
Uppercase	Item the system defines	As shown, in uppercase	PRMODE	PRMODE
Vertical bar	UNIX pipe (the output of the first is input to the second)	As shown	ls lp	ls lp
Vertical bar in braces	Required choice	One item	{NOW FOREVER}	FOREVER
Vertical bar in brackets	Optional choice	One item or no items	[PORTNO PRTQUEUE]	PORTNO

Where to find more information

This section describes where to find information related to z/OS and Infoprint Server.

Web sites

These Web sites contain related information:

This site:	Contains:
www.ibm.com	Downloads for these products: • Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows • AFP™ Viewer plug-in for Windows • InfoPrint® AFP Printer Driver for Windows • lprafp command
http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/	Information about z/OS
http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/	z/OS documentation, including: • All z/OS publications • Updates from APARs and PTFs
http://www.ibm.com/redbooks	IBM redbooks, including books for Infoprint Server
http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/features/unix/	Information about z/OS UNIX System Services

Preventive Service Planning information

Before installing Infoprint Server, you should review the current Preventive Service Planning (PSP) information, also called the *PSP bucket*. You should also periodically review the current PSP information. The PSP upgrade ID depends on your z/OS operating system, for example: ZOSV1R13. The subset for Infoprint Server is: INFOPRINT.

To obtain the current PSP bucket, contact the IBM Support Center or use z/OS SoftwareXcel (IBMLink). If you obtained z/OS as part of a CBPDO, HOLDDATA and PSP information is included on the CBPDO tape. However, this information might not be current if the CBPDO tape was shipped several weeks prior to installation.

Infoprint Server migration information

This section lists publications that can help you migrate from previous releases of z/OS and from IP PrintWay™ basic mode to IP PrintWay extended mode.

Publication	Form number
<i>z/OS Migration</i> Describes the tasks required to migrate to z/OS V1R13. Includes the migration tasks for Infoprint Server.	GA22-7499
<i>z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes</i> Describes new and changed messages and interfaces in z/OS V1R13. Includes the messages and interfaces for Infoprint Server.	SA22-7505
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i> Describes the tasks required to migrate to IP PrintWay extended mode from IP PrintWay basic mode. Also, describes the tasks required to use the new functions introduced in z/OS V1R13.	S544-5744

Publications

This section lists related publications that can help you use Infoprint Server and transform products. For a list of the publications referred to in this publication, and for publications that contain additional information about related products, see “Bibliography” on page 213. For publications for all z/OS products, see *z/OS Information Roadmap*.

Table 1. Publications for Infoprint Server

Publication	Form number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Introduction</i> Introduces Infoprint Server. This publication contains printing scenarios that show how you can use Infoprint Server in your installation.	S544-5742
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i> Describes customization tasks for Infoprint Server. This publication describes Infoprint Server environment variables, configuration files, startup procedures, how to write exit routines and filter programs, and how to use the Infoprint Server API.	S544-5744

Table 1. Publications for Infoprint Server (continued)

Publication	Form number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i> S544-5745 Describes operator procedures and administrative tasks for Infoprint Server. This publication describes how to start and stop Infoprint Server and how operators can use Infoprint Central. It describes how administrators can create entries in the Printer Inventory using either ISPF panels or the Printer Inventory Definition Utility (PIDU) program and define NetSpool printer LUs to VTAM.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Printer Inventory for PSF</i> S544-5745 Describes the Printer Inventory for PSF for PSF customers who do not purchase an Infoprint Server license. It describes the tasks required to customize Infoprint Server, start and stop Infoprint Server, create PSF FSS and FSA definitions in the Printer Inventory, and diagnose problems in Infoprint Server.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide</i> S544-5746 Describes user tasks for Infoprint Server. This publication describes how to submit print jobs from remote systems (including Windows systems), the local z/OS system, and Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) applications. It describes z/OS UNIX commands; the AOPPRINT JCL procedure; the AOPBATCH program; DD and OUTPUT JCL parameters that Infoprint Server supports; and how to download and install the Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Messages and Diagnosis</i> G544-5747 Describes messages from Infoprint Server. This publication also describes how to use Infoprint Server tracing facilities to diagnose and report errors.	

Table 2. Publications for IBM transform products

Publication	Form number
<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i> G550-0443 Describes IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60).	
<i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i> G325-2634 Describes these products: • IBM Print Transform from AFP to PCL for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF2) • IBM Print Transform from AFP to PDF for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF1) • IBM Print Transform from AFP to PostScript® for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF3)	
<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i> G550-0444 Describes these products: • IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19) • IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe® PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) • IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)	

Table 2. Publications for IBM transform products (continued)

Publication	Form number
IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS	G544-5878
Describes IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65).	

Table 3. Publications for Ricoh products

Publication
InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux
Describes InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux®.
InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux: <i>afp2pdf Transform Installation and User's Guide</i>
Describes the InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux AFP to PDF transform.

Infoprint Server online help

The Infoprint Server ISPF panels contain integrated online help for each panel and field. To view the help, place your cursor on a panel or in a field on a panel and press the Help function key (F1).

Infoprint Central contains an integrated online help system. To view the help system, select the question mark (?) in the left navigation bar. To view the help for a particular Web page, select the question marks (?) or the **Help** buttons on the Web page.

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS system programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required):
<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp>

How to send your comments to IBM

We appreciate your input on this publication. Feel free to comment on the clarity, accuracy, and completeness of the information or give us any other feedback that you might have.

Use one of the following methods to send us your comments:

1. Send an e-mail to printpub@infoprint.com
2. Visit the Contact z/OS Web page at <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/webqs.html>
3. Mail the comments to the following address:
IBM Corporation
6300 Diagonal Hwy 002J
Boulder, CO 80301-9270
U.S.A.

Include the following information:

- Your name and address
- Your e-mail address
- Your telephone or fax number
- The publication title and order number:
z/OS V1R13.0 Infoprint Server User's Guide
S544-5746-11
- The topic and page number related to your comment
- The text of your comment.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you submit.

If you have a technical problem

Do not use the feedback methods listed above. Instead, do one of the following:

- Contact your IBM service representative
- Call IBM technical support
- Visit the IBM zSeries support Web page at <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/support/zseries/>.

Summary of changes

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 13

This document contains information that was previously presented in *z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide*, S544-5746-10, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 12.

New Information:

- Information about new IBM transform products has been added. See “Transforms” on page 21.
- These job attributes have been added:
 - mail-embedded-headers
 - mail-inline-textSee “Job attribute listing” on page 57.
- Information about Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 has been added. See “Installing Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 162.
- Information about e-mail headers has been added. See Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.

Deleted information:

- Instructions about Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6 have been removed.

Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 12

This document contains information that was previously presented in *z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide*, S544-5746-09, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 8 through Release 11.

New Information:

- These job attributes have been added:
 - fail-on-transform-error
 - jes-form-length
 - trailer-transform-error-pageSee “Job attribute listing” on page 57.
- Information about additional Windows systems that Infoprint Port Monitor V3.0 supports has been added. See “Installing Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 162.
- Information about the AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES environment variable that you can use with the **lp** command has been added. See “Environment variables” on page 42.
- An example of specifying AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES in the AOPBATCH JCL procedure has been added. See “Transform and print data sets only if the transform is successful” on page 150.

Changed information:

- Information about how to specify an MVS™ data set that contains job attributes has been corrected. See:
 - OPTIONS parameter in “AOPPRINT parameters” on page 140
 - SUBSYS parameter in “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 122
 - PRTATTRS parameter in “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 104
- The product name “i5/OS®” has been changed to “IBM I”.
- The “Readers' Comments - We'd Like to Hear from You” section at the back of this publication has been replaced with a new section “How to send your comments to IBM” on page xvii. The hardcopy mail-in form has been replaced with a page that provides information appropriate for submitting readers comments to IBM.

Deleted information:

- Instructions for downloading Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6 from the z/OS system have been removed.
- Information about IBM Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS (5655-J66) has been removed because IBM no longer supports this product.

Changes made in z/OS Version 1 Release 8 through Release 11

This document contains information that was previously presented in *z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide*, S544-5746-08, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 8 through Release 11.

It contains information for these PTFs:

- UA31145: Adds support for the AFP to PDF transform that InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux provides
- UA37619: Adds support for AFP Download Plus and for the Printer Inventory for PSF

New Information:

- Information has been added about AFP Download Plus and the Printer Inventory for PSF function. See Chapter 1, “Introducing Infoprint Server,” on page 1.
- Information has been added about the AFP to PDF transform that InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux provides:
 - “remotexf—Transform data remotely” on page 49 describes how to use the AFP to PDF transform.
 - “xf-options” on page 88 describes the new required transform attribute **output-format**.
 - “Transform an AFP document to PDF format” on page 52 and “Transform an AFP document in an MVS data set to PDF format” on page 52 show how to specify the **remotexf** command to transform AFP documents to PDF format.

Chapter 1. Introducing Infoprint Server

Infoprint Server provides support for LAN and host printing on your z/OS system. It works together with data stream transforms that other transform products provide. Figure 1 shows how most of the components of Infoprint Server fit into your system. The components of Infoprint Server and the transform products are shaded. Components of Infoprint Server are displayed in yellow, while transform products are displayed in blue. Following the figure is a description of each component.

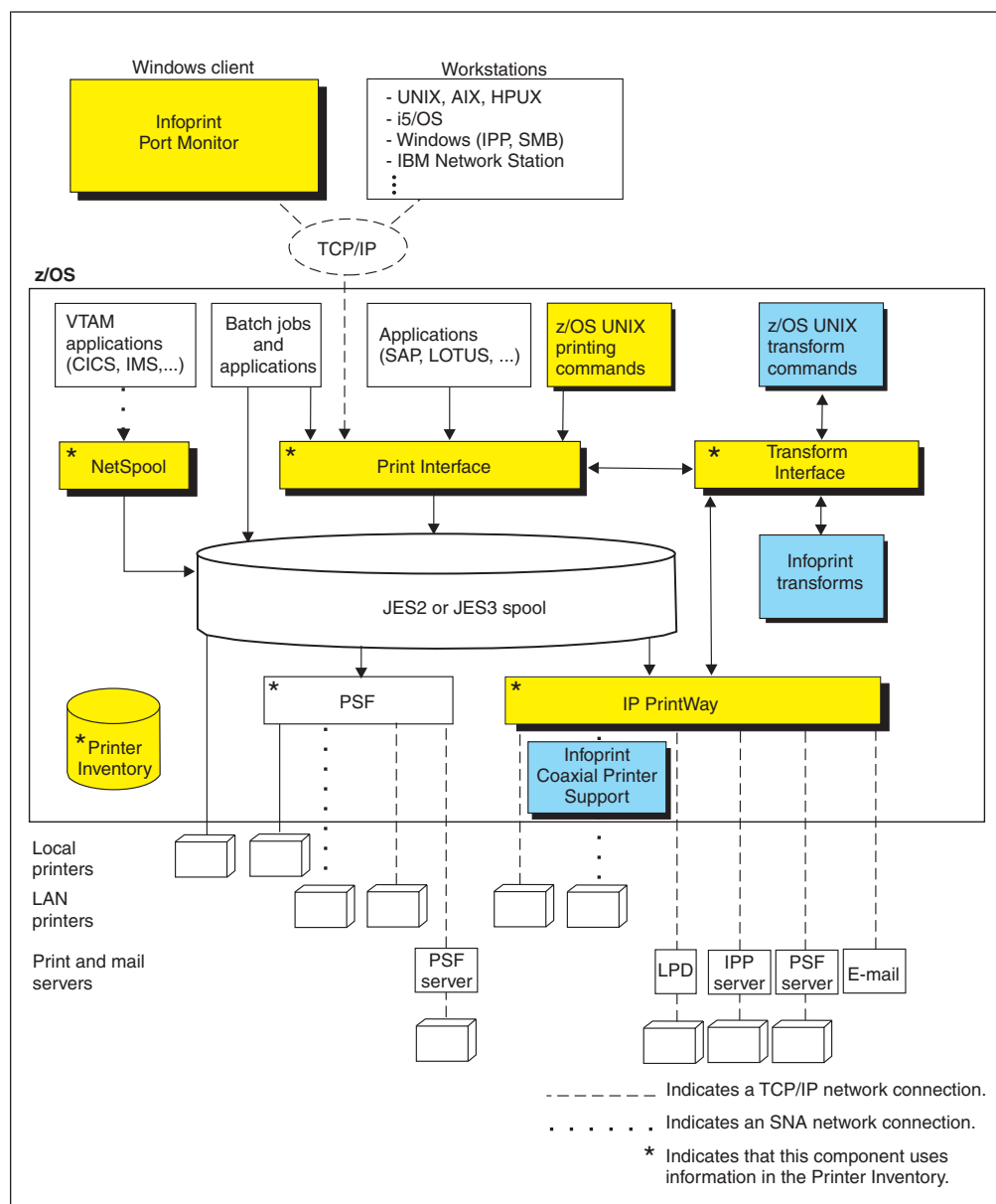


Figure 1. Infoprint Server system diagram

Printer Inventory and Printer Inventory Manager

The Printer Inventory Manager controls the Printer Inventory. The Printer Inventory consists of files in the z/OS UNIX file system (HFS or zFS) that contain information about each printer and e-mail destination. The Printer Inventory also contains system configuration information for IP PrintWay and Print Services Facility™ (PSF) for z/OS, including the AFP Download plus feature of PSF.

Infoprint Server Windows Client

The Infoprint Server Windows client consists of the Infoprint Port Monitor, which sends print requests and job attributes to Print Interface.

Print Interface

Print Interface processes print requests from remote clients and from the local z/OS system and allocates output data sets on the JES spool. Print Interface accepts various data formats and can transform input data streams to EBCDIC line data, ASCII text data, AFP, PCL, PostScript, PDF, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms.

NetSpool

NetSpool processes print requests from VTAM applications, such as CICS® and IMS, and allocates output data sets on the JES spool. NetSpool accepts SCS, 3270, and binary data streams and can transform input data streams to EBCDIC line data, PCL, PDF, AFP, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms. However, a separate transform product is not required to convert input data streams to the line or PCL formats.

IP PrintWay

IP PrintWay transmits data sets from the JES spool to printers or print servers in a TCP/IP or SNA network and to e-mail destinations. IP PrintWay accepts various data formats and can transform input data streams to ASCII text data, PCL, PostScript, PDF, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms.

Transform Interface

Transform Interface communicates with other transform products to transform data to another data format. It manages the transforms that run on z/OS, and it sends data to transforms that run on other systems, including Linux, AIX, and Windows systems.

Infoprint Central (not shown in figure)

Infoprint Central is a Web-based application that lets help desk operators work with print jobs (output data sets) on the JES spool, printers controlled by IP PrintWay extended mode or PSF, and NetSpool logical units. It also lets operators see system status and printer definitions.

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) subagent (not shown in figure)

The SNMP subagent lets you use an SNMP manager to view printer characteristics and printer status for printers that PSF controls and that do not have internal SNMP agents or that are not TCP/IP-attached to PSF.

Transforms (separate products)

Transform products can transform data streams from one data format to another. These products are separate from Infoprint Server.

PSF for z/OS (separate product)

PSF for z/OS can use system configuration information stored in the

|

|
|

Printer Inventory. In addition, PSF V4R4 can write messages for print jobs and printers to the Infoprint Server common message log.

Printer Inventory Manager

The Printer Inventory Manager component of Infoprint Server controls the Printer Inventory. The Printer Inventory consists of HFS or zFS files that contain information about the printing environment. The administrator must create and manage information in the Printer Inventory.

Note: The Printer Inventory *cannot* be shared by Infoprint Server running at the same or different levels on other systems.

The administrator can create these types of objects in the Printer Inventory:

Printer definitions

Contain information about printers and e-mail destinations.

Printer pool definitions

Contain information about groups of printer definitions that you want to broadcast data to (applies only to NetSpool).

FSS definitions

Contain configuration information for IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystems (FSSs) and PSF FSSs.

FSA definitions

Contain configuration information for IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem applications (FSAs) and PSF FSAs.

Job selection rules

Contain rules that IP PrintWay extended mode uses to determine which print jobs to select from the JES spool for printing.

Figure 2 shows how the administrator can create objects in the Printer Inventory and which components of Infoprint Server use the Printer Inventory.

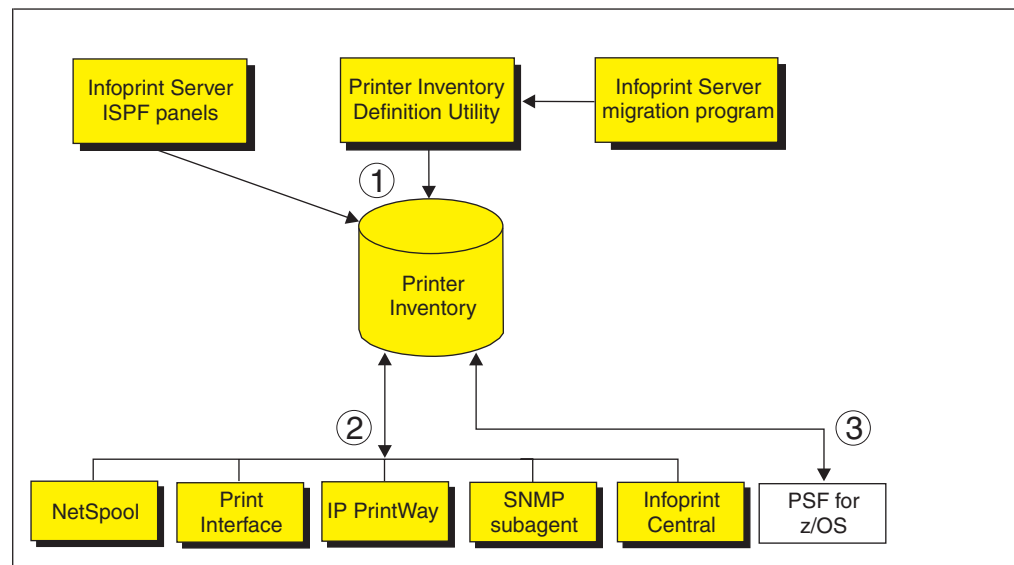


Figure 2. Printer Inventory Manager system diagram

1. The administrator can use Infoprint Server ISPF panels and the Printer Inventory Definition Utility (PIDU) to create and maintain the Printer Inventory. The PIDU is useful for creating many printer definitions at the same time and for backing up the Printer Inventory.

2. These Infoprint Server components use information in the Printer Inventory:
 - NetSpool uses information in printer definitions and in printer pool definitions.
 - Print Interface uses information in printer definitions.
 - IP PrintWay uses information in printer definitions. Also, IP PrintWay basic mode uses configuration information in FSS and FSA definitions, and IP PrintWay extended mode uses job selection rules.
 - The SNMP subagent uses printer information that PSF stores in the Printer Inventory about PSF printers.
 - Infoprint Central displays Printer Inventory information.
3. PSF and the AFP Download Plus feature of PSF can, as an option, use configuration information that is specified in FSS and FSA definitions in the Printer Inventory. The system programmer can alternatively specify this configuration information in PSF and AFP Download Plus startup procedures and exits. When the printer configuration information is specified in the Printer Inventory:
 - The information can be changed without restarting all FSAs in the FSS. Only the FSAs with changed configuration information need to be restarted.
 - Authorized operators can use Infoprint Central to work with PSF printers. (Operators can work with AFP Download Plus senders in the same way they work with PSF printers.) For example, operators can start and stop (that is, drain) printers, change JES work-selection criteria, and turn TCP/IP-connected printers online and offline.
 - PSF V4R4 can write messages for print jobs and printers to the Infoprint Server common message log. Authorized users can view these messages in Infoprint Central. Infoprint Server administrators can use the **aoplogu** command to select messages in a particular time range and copy them to a file or view them on the terminal.

Additional functions that the Printer Inventory Manager provides are:

- **Common message log**

The common message log lets you see messages from Infoprint Server, from some transform products, and from PSF for z/OS V4R4 in one place. The log contains messages from all components of Infoprint Server except for IP PrintWay basic mode. For information about whether a transform can write messages to the common message log, see the documentation for the transform.

IP PrintWay extended mode writes its messages only to the common message log. Other components, such as NetSpool and Print Interface, write their messages to the common message log and also to other locations, such as the NetSpool message-log data set and the system console log.

You can view and process messages in the common message log in these ways:

- Authorized users can use Infoprint Central to view messages for selected print jobs, IP PrintWay printers, PSF printers, and NetSpool LUs.
- Infoprint Server administrators can use the **aoplogu** command to select messages in a particular time range and copy them to a file or view them on the terminal.

- **Hardcopy log**

Infoprint Server administrators can select messages to send to the z/OS system log (SYSLOG) or operations log (OPERLOG) for message automation.

- **Historical Inventory**

The Historical Inventory contains information about print jobs that Infoprint Server has processed but that are no longer on the JES spool because they

finished processing or were deleted. Infoprint Central lets authorized users display information about these print jobs) in the Historical Inventory.

- **Migration program**

The Infoprint Server migration program copies configuration information from PSF and AFP Download Plus startup procedures to the Printer Inventory. It automatically creates PSF FSS and FSA definitions in the Printer Inventory.

The migration program can also help the administrator migrate from the IP PrintWay and NetSpool features of PSF V3R2 and earlier releases. The migration program merges printer information in NetSpool print characteristics data sets, NetSpool tables, NetSpool startup procedures, and IP PrintWay routing and options data sets to create objects (such as printer definitions and printer pool definitions) in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

- **Security**

You can use RACF® to restrict access to the Printer Inventory, the common message log, operator commands that start and stop Infoprint Server daemons, and Infoprint Central actions.

- **Printer Inventory for PSF**

PSF customers who do not purchase an Infoprint Server license can specify PSF and AFP Download Plus configuration information in the Printer Inventory. For information, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Printer Inventory for PSF*.

Windows client

The Infoprint Server Windows client consists of this program:

Infoprint Port Monitor

Software that runs on a Windows workstation. It lets you print files on z/OS printers just like you print files on local Windows printers. You can submit the files from any Windows application that has a printing function. After the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed and configured on the Windows system, it automatically sends documents to the Print Interface component of Infoprint Server.

Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 runs on Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Vista (Business Edition, Enterprise Edition), and Windows XP.

Note: Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 can run on 32-bit Windows systems or on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on x64 architecture. However, it cannot run on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on Intel Itanium architecture.

Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 is shipped with Infoprint Server. You can also download it from Web at: www.ibm.com. (Search for “Infoprint Port Monitor”.)

Note: Infoprint Server also supports printing from a Windows system with the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol and the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP). To use the SMB and IPP protocols, Windows users do not need to install the Infoprint Port Monitor.

You might want to use these products if your installation has AFP printers or prints AFP documents:

- **InfoPrint AFP Printer Driver for Windows**

Creates output files in AFP format. Files in AFP format can be printed on AFP printers. The driver can create output files that contain documents, overlays, or page segments. It can also create inline form definitions for printing documents with special options, such as printing on both sides of the paper.

- **AFP Viewer Plug-in for Windows**

Lets you view documents in AFP format. For example, documents downloaded from the z/OS system or documents on the Web. The viewer also lets you print AFP documents on AFP printers and on non-AFP printers.

Note: You can download the AFP Driver for Windows and the AFP Viewer Plug-in for Windows from www.ibm.com.

Print Interface

The Print Interface component of InfoPrint Server processes print requests received from both remote clients and local users. Figure 3 shows the steps that occur from the time Print Interface receives a print request until it allocates an output data set on the JES spool. An explanation of each step follows.

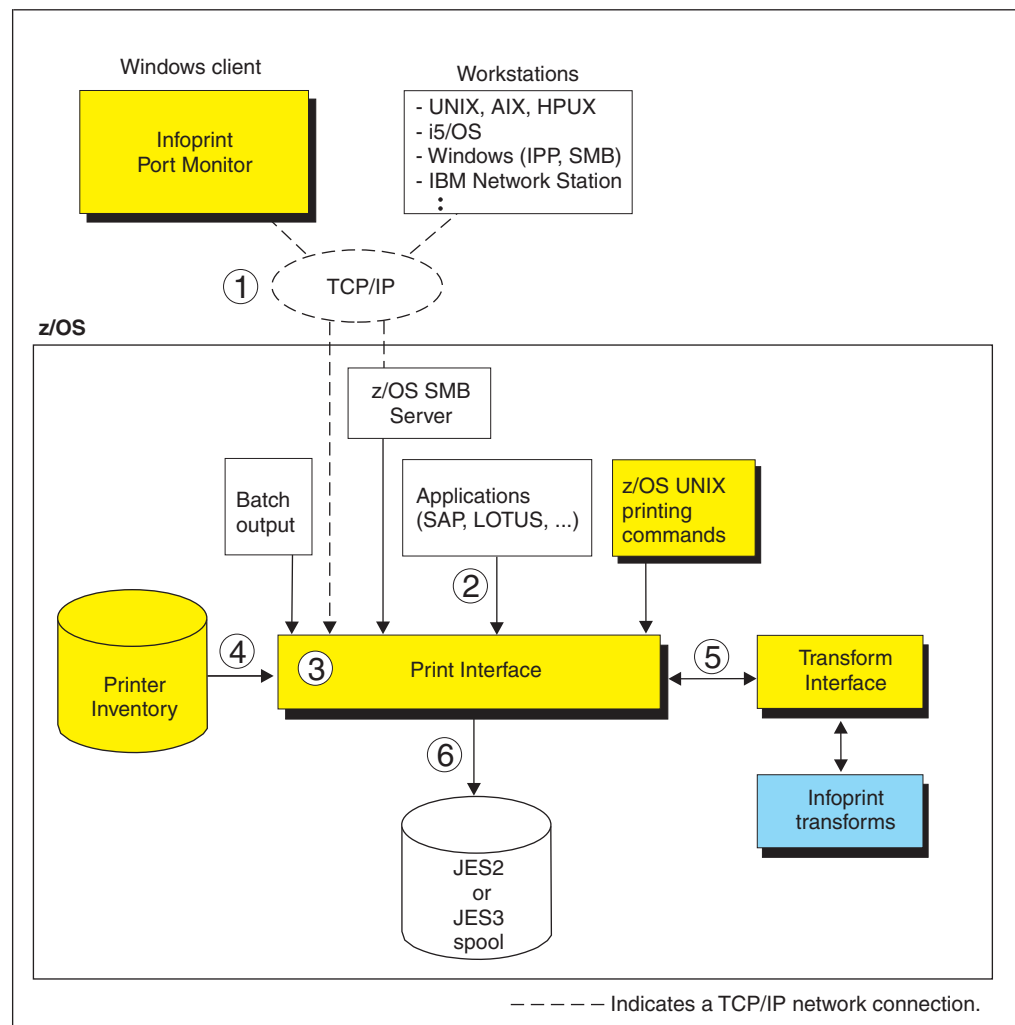


Figure 3. Print Interface system diagram

1. Users can submit print requests and query job status from remote clients in the TCP/IP network, using one of these TCP/IP protocols:
 - LPR protocol: The LPR protocol is defined by RFC 1179. Clients that use this protocol include:
 - The Infoprint Port Monitor. Infoprint Server provides this client (see “Windows client” on page 6).
 - The **lptrafp** command for Windows and UNIX systems. This command lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes. You can download this command from www.ibm.com.
 - TCP/IP commands such as **lpr**, **enq**, and **lpq**.
 - An SAP R/3 application server that runs on a remote system.
 - Internet Printing Protocol (IPP): IPP is a standard protocol for printing over the Internet. An IPP client must run in the remote system.
 - Server Message Block (SMB) printing protocol: SMB is the standard printing protocol that Windows systems use. The z/OS SMB server must be installed on the z/OS system to receive print requests. The z/OS SMB server uses Print Interface callable services to allocate output data sets on the JES spool and return print job status to the client.
2. Users can submit print requests from the local z/OS system using one of these methods:
 - Print Interface subsystem: Using the Print Interface subsystem, you can transform and print output data created by a batch application with minimal changes to your JCL.
 - AOPPRINT: Using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure, you can print existing MVS data sets and UNIX files.
 - z/OS UNIX printing commands (**lp**, **lpstat**, and **cancel**) that Infoprint Server provides: Using these commands, you can print MVS data sets and UNIX files, query the status of a print job, and cancel a print job. You can run these commands from the z/OS UNIX command line or from a UNIX application.
 - Infoprint Server SAP Output Management System (OMS): Using the Infoprint Server SAP OMS and the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS, SAP R/3 users can submit a print job and receive immediate notification about job events.
3. Print Interface runs as a UNIX application that uses the services of z/OS UNIX System Services.
 Print Interface accepts data in any format, including but not limited to these formats: line data, MO:DCA-P (also known as AFP), PostScript, PDF, PCL, SAP (OTF and ABAP), XML, and text.
4. Each print request specifies the name of a printer definition in the Printer Inventory. The printer definition can describe a printer or an e-mail destination. Print Interface uses information in the printer definition to determine items, such as how to process the data or whether to transform the data.
5. Print Interface can, in most cases, automatically detect the data format of the input data and validate that the printer accepts that data format. Print Interface can convert data between EBCDIC and ASCII. Also, it can use other transform products to transform data into other formats for printing or e-mailing.
6. For each print request, Print Interface dynamically allocates an output data set on the JES2 or JES3 spool. In a JES2 environment, you can request that Print Interface allocate output data sets on the spool of the primary JES2 subsystem or a secondary JES2 subsystem. Print Interface uses JES allocation parameters specified in the printer definition, including:

- JES work-selection parameters, such as class, forms name, and destination. These parameters cause JES to direct the output data sets to the correct program, such as PSF or IP PrintWay.
- Advanced Function Presentation™ (AFP) parameters, such as the name of a form definition and page definition. PSF uses these parameters when printing data on AFP printers.

Some additional functions that Print Interface provides include:

- **Transforms**

Print Interface can transform data to line data or text format without using a separate transform product. It can:

- Transform text data into line data for printing on AFP printers.
- Transform line data (for example, in a sequential data set or a partitioned data set) into text data for printing on a network printer or e-mailing.

Print Interface can also transform data to AFP format for printing on AFP printers, and it can transform data to PCL, PostScript, or PDF format for printing or e-mailing. To do these transforms, Print Interface can use the transform products described in “Transforms” on page 21.

- **Validation of print requests**

Print Interface can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, Print Interface can reject documents with data formats that the printer does not support or that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Notification of completion**

Print Interface can notify users on the local z/OS system when processing of a document is complete and the data set has been removed from the JES spool. It can also notify users who request mail notification with a command, such as **lpr**, that uses the LPR to LPD protocol.

- **Operator control**

The operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to find output data sets that Print Interface writes to the JES spool. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the output data sets (called *print jobs*) have completed successfully, have been retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers, or were deleted before printing.

- **Identification of output**

Print Interface retains the user ID of the job submitter for printing on separator pages and for display on the JES spool, so that the user ID can be printed on separator pages and the operator can see the name of the job submitter when the data set is on the JES spool.

- **Double-byte character set (DBCS) support**

Print Interface can convert DBCS data from one code page to another before writing the data to the JES spool.

- **Filters**

You can write filter programs to modify data before Print Interface writes the data to the JES spool. For example, a filter can add separator pages or transform data from one format to another.

- **SAP Output Management System (OMS)**

Print Interface provides an SAP OMS with a Callback daemon to support printing with the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS. The OMS and Callback daemon let SAP users print, cancel jobs, obtain job status, and receive immediate notification about job events.

The SAP-certified functions that Print Interface provides are:

- OMS Polling Interface
- OMS/XOM Callback Interface
- OMS Operations Supplement

For more information about SAP certification, visit the SAP Web site at www.sap.com/solutions/compsoft/cspdirectory. “Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system” describes this support.

The Print Interface LPD can print documents received from an SAP R/3 application server running on another system, such as an AIX or Windows system. “Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system” on page 12 describes this support.

Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system

Figure 4 on page 11 shows how the Print Interface SAP Output Management System (OMS), Callback daemon, and the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS fit into your system. When the SAP R/3 Application Server runs on the same z/OS system, the Print Interface OMS receives print and status requests, and the Callback daemon provides immediate notification of job events. The SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS and its spool work process must run on the same system as Infoprint Server. The Print Interface Callback daemon can return notification of job events to SAP R/3 application servers running on other SAP R/3 systems, provided that the SAP spool work process runs on the z/OS system.

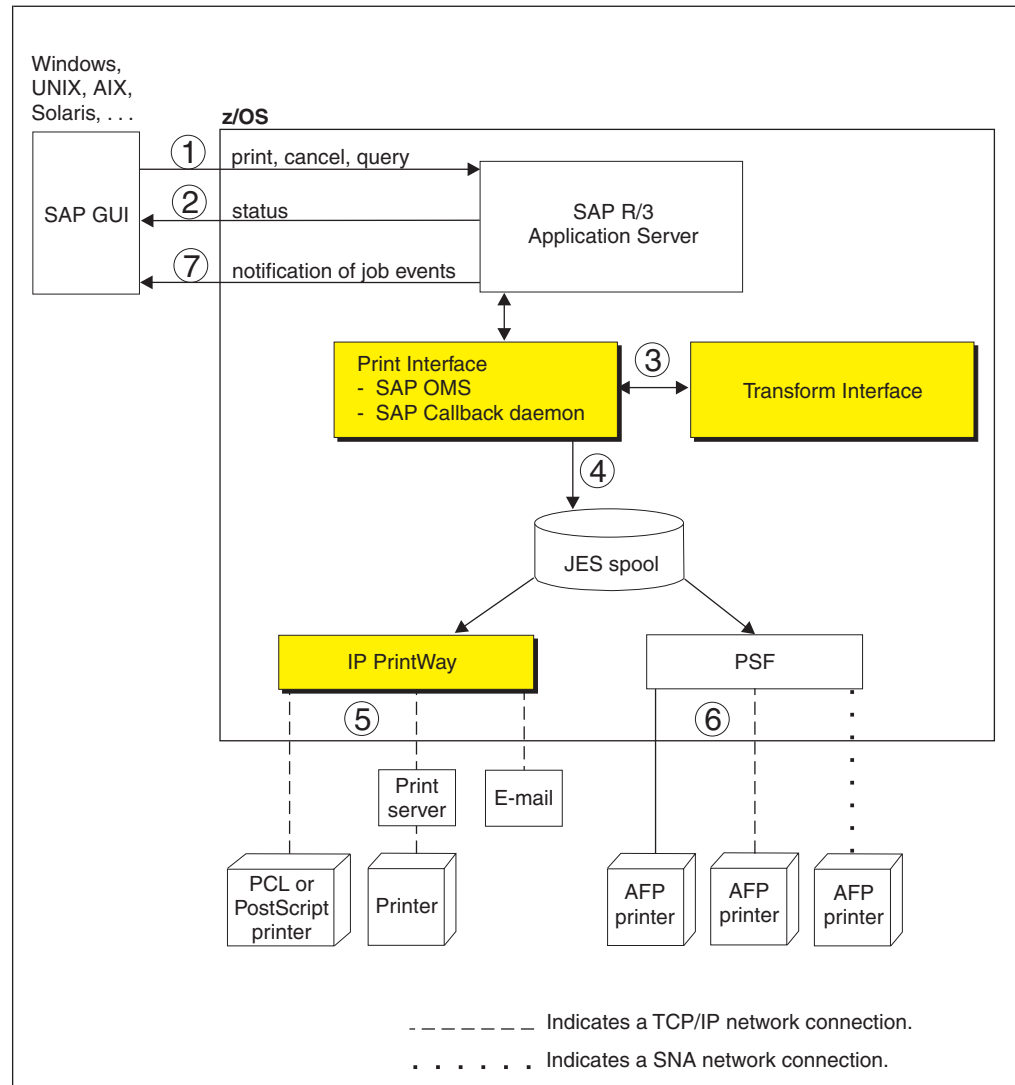


Figure 4. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a z/OS system

1. From an SAP R/3 GUI, users make print, cancel, job query, and device query requests to the SAP R/3 Application Server. These print requests specify the name of an SAP R/3 output device defined to the SAP R/3 system. The SAP administrator associates each output device with a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
2. For a status request, the Print Interface SAP OMS returns the status of a print job or a list of print jobs that the printer is processing.
3. For a print request, Print Interface automatically detects the data format. It calls Transform Interface to transform the data to another format if the administrator has specified a filter in the printer definition. For example, if the data format is PCL or PostScript, Transform Interface can call the PCL to AFP transform or the PostScript to AFP transform to transform the data to AFP format for printing on an AFP printer.
4. Print Interface creates an output data set on the JES spool. From the JES spool, IP PrintWay, PSF, or JES can print the document.
5. IP PrintWay selects data sets from the JES spool and transmits them to remote printers, print servers, or e-mail destinations.

6. PSF selects data sets from the JES spool and prints them on AFP printers. The printers can be local, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached.
7. As print jobs complete (successfully or unsuccessfully), the Print Interface SAP callback daemon sends notification back to the SAP R/3 system.

Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system

Figure 5 shows how the Print Interface LPD and an SAP R/3 application server running on a remote system (such as AIX or Windows) fit into your system. When no SAP R/3 application server is running on the z/OS system, the Infoprint Server LPD (as opposed to the Infoprint Server OMS) receives print and status requests, and notification of job events does not occur.

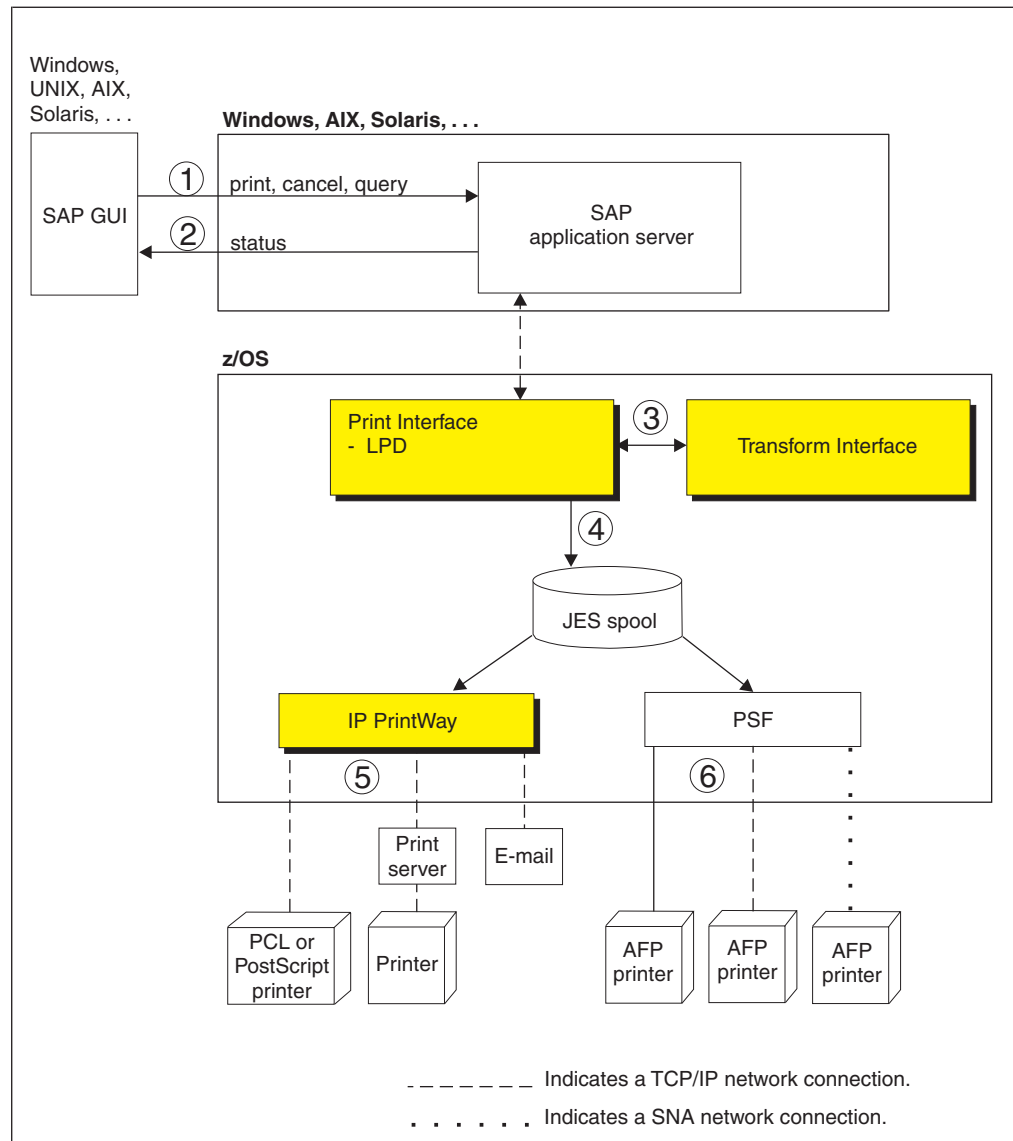


Figure 5. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a non-z/OS system

1. From an SAP R/3 GUI, users make print, cancel, job query, and device query requests to an SAP R/3 application server running on a remote system such as Windows, AIX, or Solaris. These print requests specify the name of an SAP R/3

output device that is defined to the SAP R/3 system. The SAP administrator associates each output device with a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

2. For a status request, the Print Interface LPD returns the status of a print job or a list of print jobs that the printer is processing.
3. For a print request, Print Interface automatically detects the data format. It calls Transform Interface to transform the data to another format if the administrator has specified a filter in the printer definition. For example, if the data format is PCL or PostScript, Transform Interface can call the PCL to AFP transform or the PostScript to AFP transform to transform the data to AFP format for printing on an AFP printer. The transform you need depends on the type of output the SAP R/3 output device creates.
4. Print Interface creates an output data set on the JES spool. From the JES spool, IP PrintWay, PSF, or JES can print the document, or IP PrintWay can send it to an e-mail destination.
5. IP PrintWay selects data sets from the JES spool and transmits them to remote printers or print servers or sends them to e-mail destinations.
6. PSF selects data sets from the JES spool and prints them on AFP printers. The printers can be local, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached.

NetSpool

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server intercepts print data from VTAM applications, such as CICS and IMS; transforms the data streams to EBCDIC line data, PCL, PDF, or other formats that the printer accepts; and creates output data sets on the JES2 or JES3 spool. You can configure NetSpool so that you do not need to change existing VTAM applications. That is, existing VTAM applications can send print requests to NetSpool in the same manner as they currently send print requests to SNA network printers.

Figure 6 on page 14 shows the steps that occur from the time VTAM applications send print requests to NetSpool printer logical units (LUs) until NetSpool allocates output data sets on the JES spool. An explanation of each step follows.

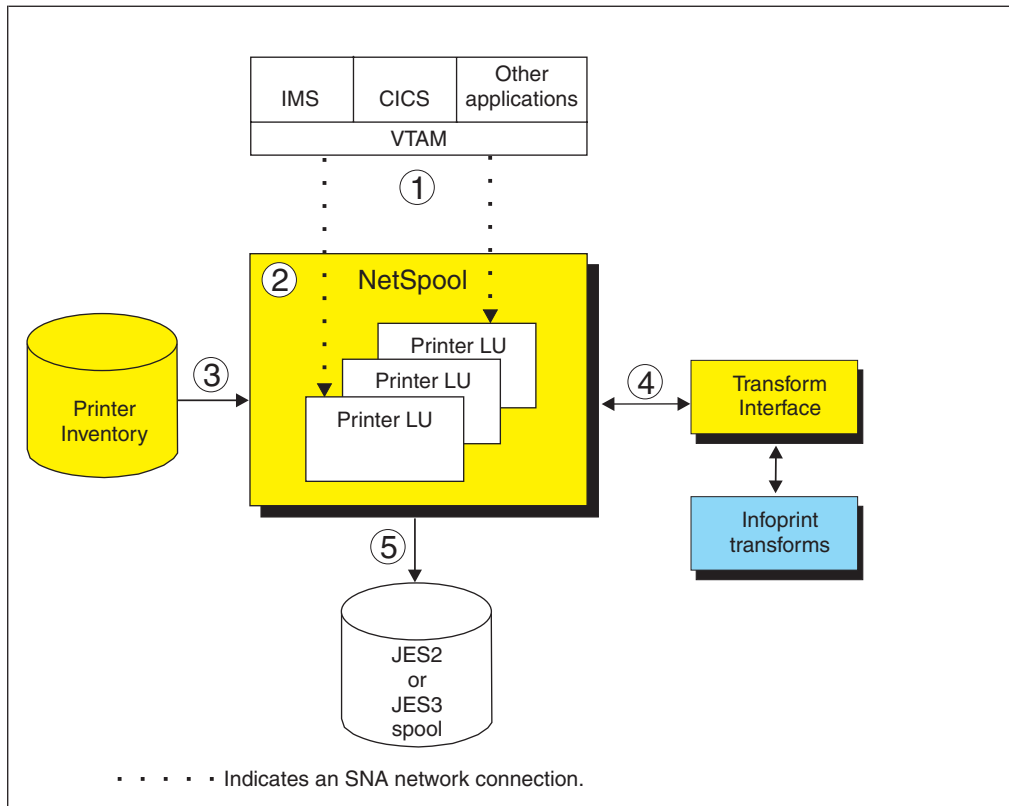


Figure 6. NetSpool system diagram

1. VTAM applications, such as CICS or IMS, establish communication sessions with NetSpool printer logical units (LUs) instead of with SNA-network printers. Each NetSpool printer LU must be defined to VTAM as an application logical-unit (LU).

NetSpool can process these types of VTAM data streams:

- SNA character string (SCS) data over an LU type 1 session
- 3270 data over an LU type 3 or LU type 0 session
- A binary data stream over an LU type 0, type 1, or type 3 session

2. NetSpool runs as a VTAM application on the same or different z/OS system. NetSpool can process VTAM print requests sent to different NetSpool printer LUs.
3. The administrator defines each NetSpool printer LU in a printer definition or printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory. NetSpool uses information in the printer definition to format data into lines and pages, transform data to a format that the printer accepts, and group the data into output data sets.
4. NetSpool can transform SCS and 3270 data streams to EBCDIC line data or ASCII PCL data streams. Also, it can use other transform products to convert line data to other formats for printing or e-mailing.
5. NetSpool dynamically allocates output data sets on the JES2 or JES3 spool using JES allocation parameters specified in the printer definition, including:
 - JES work-selection parameters, such as class, forms name, and destination. These parameters cause JES to direct the output data sets to the correct program, such as IP PrintWay or PSF.
 - Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) parameters, such as the name of a form definition and page definition. PSF can use these parameters when printing data on AFP printers.

- Distribution information, such as name and address, which can be printed on output header pages.

Additional functions that NetSpool provides are:

- **Transforms**

NetSpool can transform data to line data or PCL format without using a separate transform product. It can:

- Transform SCS and 3270 data streams into line data streams. Line data can be printed on AFP printers.
- Transform SCS and 3270 data streams into PCL data streams. PCL data can be printed on network printers.

For information about how NetSpool transforms SCS and 3270 data streams to line data or PCL format, see Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 191 and Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 203.

NetSpool can transform data to PDF or PostScript format using one of the transform products described in “Transforms” on page 21. (NetSpool first transforms SCS and 3270 data to line data, and then uses the transform).

- **Validation of print requests**

NetSpool can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, NetSpool can reject documents that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Operator control**

The operator can control NetSpool LUs from Infoprint Central, from the system console, or from extended MCS consoles. For example, the operator can display the status of NetSpool LUs, stop them, and start them.

The operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to find output data sets that NetSpool writes to the JES spool. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the output data sets (called *print jobs*) completed successfully, were retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers, or were deleted before printing.

- **Broadcasting output**

You can print output to several printers at the same time. Also, you can print output and send it to e-mail destinations at the same time. To do this, the administrator creates a printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory. When VTAM application data is submitted to a printer pool definition, NetSpool creates multiple output data sets on the JES spool.

- **Exits and filters**

System programmers can write and install exits to customize NetSpool processing. NetSpool exits can add data to the beginning of output data sets, map graphic escape characters to other printable characters, and modify or delete transparent data in SCS data streams. System programmers can also write filter programs to provide their own data stream transforms.

- **Binary data support**

The administrator can request in the printer definition that NetSpool treat the data stream as binary data. NetSpool writes binary data to the output data set as variable length records without formatting the data and without rejecting unsupported commands, orders, or data. This function is useful if you want to pass through all data without change and without including transparent (TRN) controls.

- **Owner and job attribute support**

VTAM application programmers can embed the **owner** job attribute and other Infoprint Server job attributes in the application's print data that is sent to NetSpool. Application programmers might want to embed the **owner** job attribute to help identify the owner of printed output or the user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. Application programmers might want to embed other job attributes, such as **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition**. Also, the administrator can specify a NetSpool default owner in the printer definition.

IP PrintWay

The IP PrintWay component of Infoprint Server transmits output data sets from the JES spool to remote printers or print servers and to e-mail destinations. You can run either IP PrintWay basic mode or IP PrintWay extended mode:

- IP PrintWay basic mode, the original mode of operation, uses the z/OS Functional Subsystem Interface (FSI) to obtain output data sets from the JES spool. IBM does not plan additional enhancements to IP PrintWay basic mode.
- IP PrintWay extended mode uses the z/OS Sysout Application Programming Interface (SAPI) to obtain output data sets from the JES spool. It provides better performance, improved usability, and more function than IP PrintWay basic mode.

IP PrintWay basic mode and IP PrintWay extended mode use the same printer definitions in the Printer Inventory.

IP PrintWay can use one of these protocols to transmit output data sets to printers:

- **LPR:** The LPR protocol is a TCP/IP protocol defined by RFC 1179. An LPD that adheres to RFC 1179 must be running in the remote printer or system.
- **Direct-sockets:** The direct sockets printing protocol is a TCP/IP protocol in which data is transmitted directly to a designated port. The remote printer or print server must support direct sockets printing.
- **Internet Printing Protocol (IPP):** IPP is a standard TCP/IP protocol for printing over the Internet. An IPP Server must be running in the remote printer or system.
- **Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM):** IP PrintWay can print on printers that are defined to VTAM as LU type 0, LU type 1, or LU type 3. Supported output data streams are SNA character string (SCS) and Data Stream Compatible/Data Stream Extended (DSC/DSE).

Infoprint Coaxial Printer Support for z/OS (5655-N62) is required to print on VTAM-controlled printers.

- **E-mail:** IP PrintWay can use the z/OS UNIX sendmail function to send print output to one or more e-mail addresses. IP PrintWay can optionally transform the output to another format using a separate transform product. It can send the output as an e-mail attachment or include text and line data inline in the body of the e-mail. You can specify the recipients of the e-mail in a header in the document, in JCL parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement, in Infoprint Server job attributes, or in the printer definition. You can also specify a standard greeting in the printer definition.

Tip: IP PrintWay basic mode cannot transmit data sets larger than 2 gigabytes to a remote LPD. Also, depending on the IP PrintWay options the administrator selects in the printer definition, IP PrintWay basic mode might not be able to transmit data sets larger than 2 gigabytes to a remote printer that uses the IPP

or direct-sockets printing protocol, or to e-mail destinations. This restriction does not apply to IP PrintWay extended mode.

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur from the time IP PrintWay selects output data sets from the JES spool until it transmits them to the printer or e-mail destination and then deletes them from the JES spool. An explanation of each step follows.

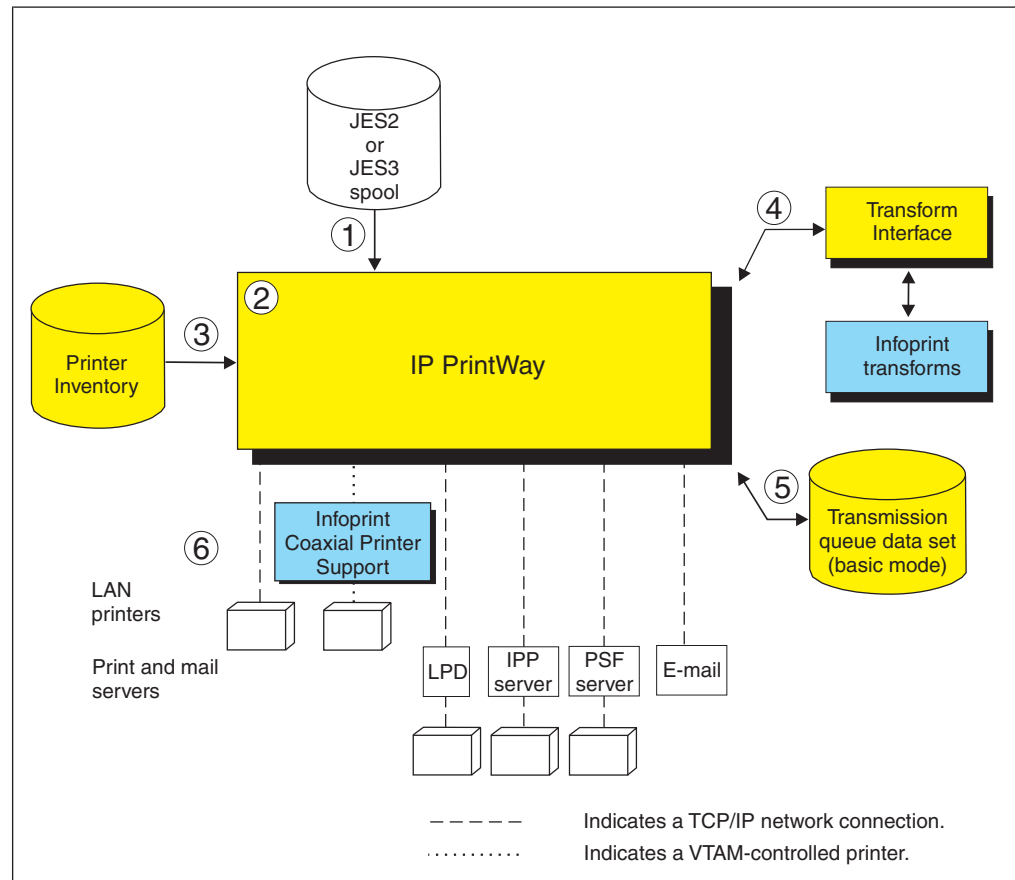


Figure 7. IP PrintWay system diagram

1. IP PrintWay selects output data sets from the JES2 or JES3 spool. IP PrintWay can select output data sets that were allocated on the JES spool by NetSpool or Print Interface, or data sets submitted from z/OS batch jobs using JCL. The data sets can contain line data, ASCII text data, or formatted data, such as PCL, PostScript, SAP, or MO:DCA-P (AFP) data.
2. IP PrintWay extended mode uses the SAPI interface to select output data sets from the JES2 or JES3 spool. IP PrintWay basic mode runs as a JES functional subsystem (FSS). An IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem application (FSA) uses the FSI interface to select output data sets from the JES spool.
 In a JES2 environment, you can configure IP PrintWay to select output data sets from the spool of either the JES2 primary subsystem or a JES2 secondary subsystem.
3. IP PrintWay uses information in printer definitions in the Printer Inventory to process data sets, select the transmission protocol, and obtain printer addresses. IP PrintWay can, instead, use the printer's IP address specified on the OUTPUT JCL statement or in an Infoprint Server job attribute.

IP PrintWay recognizes data sets allocated on the JES spool by Print Interface and NetSpool and does not convert data from EBCDIC to ASCII or format the data if Print Interface or NetSpool has already converted data to ASCII. For other data sets, IP PrintWay can convert data between EBCDIC and ASCII, can add a header to each page, and can format data using the carriage-control characters in line data, an FCB, or pagination attributes specified in the printer definition.

4. IP PrintWay extended mode can, in most cases, automatically detect the input data format and transform data into the format required by the printer or e-mail destination. IP PrintWay basic mode can transform data by resubmitting the data stream to Print Interface. To do transforms, IP PrintWay uses transforms that other transform products provide.
5. When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, operators can use Infoprint Central to work with output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool. In addition, Infoprint Central lets you work with data sets that IP PrintWay has not yet selected for processing.

When you run IP PrintWay basic mode, the IP PrintWay transmission queue data set contains information about output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool. Operators must use Infoprint Server ISPF panels to manage these data sets.

6. IP PrintWay transmits data sets to the printer, print server, or e-mail destination using the protocol selected in the printer definition: LPR, direct sockets, IPP, e-mail, or VTAM. IP PrintWay can also transmit LPD options and IPP job attributes to the printer's LPDs and IPP Servers. For example, IP PrintWay can transmit information that the LPD prints on a separator page.

Additional functions that IP PrintWay provides include:

- **Retry**

IP PrintWay can retry an unsuccessful transmission for a specified number of times at a specified interval. Retry limits and retry times can be specified in the printer definition and on an OUTPUT JCL statement. In addition to the requested retries, IP PrintWay retries an unsuccessful transmission automatically for a short period of time right after transmission.

If an error occurs in the middle of a print job, IP PrintWay restarts printing from the beginning of the print job. However, IP PrintWay extended mode can restart printing after the last page that printed successfully if the printer supports Hewlett Packard (HP) Printer Job Language (PJP) and the direct sockets printing protocol. The administrator must request in the printer definition that IP PrintWay extended mode restart printing after the last successful page.

- **Retention of jobs on the JES spool**

After successfully transmitting each data set, or after completing the requested number of transmission attempts, IP PrintWay can retain the data set on the JES spool forever or for a period of time. Retention periods can be specified in the printer definition or on an OUTPUT JCL statement.

- **Transforms**

IP PrintWay can transform line data to text format for printing on a network printer or e-mailing without using a separate transform product.

IP PrintWay can transform data to PCL, PDF, or PostScript format for printing or e-mailing using one of the transform products described in "Transforms" on page 21.

- **Validation of print requests**

IP PrintWay extended mode can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, IP PrintWay extended mode can reject documents with data formats that the printer does not support or that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Operator control**

When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, the operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to work with output data sets (called *print jobs*) that are intended for IP PrintWay or that IP PrintWay has retained. In addition, Infoprint Central lets you delete, hold, and move print jobs that IP PrintWay extended mode is processing. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the print jobs have completed successfully, were retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers, or were deleted before printing.

When you run IP PrintWay basic mode, the operator must use Infoprint Server ISPF panels to work with output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool.

- **Job selection rules**

When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, the administrator defines job selection rules in the Printer Inventory to specify which print jobs to select. The operator can use Infoprint Central to start and stop these job selection rules, or the administrator can automate the starting and stopping of job selection rules.

- **Printer selection using an OUTPUT JCL statement**

On an OUTPUT JCL statement, a user can select the printer definition by specifying either (1) the name of the printer definition in the FSSDATA parameter or (2) the DEST, CLASS, or FORMS parameter (or a combination of these parameters) associated with the printer definition.

Users can also specify the IP address for the printer directly on the OUTPUT JCL statement, thereby eliminating the need for the administrator to create a printer definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory.

- **SMF accounting**

For each data set processed, IP PrintWay writes a System Management Facility (SMF) type 6 record. The SMF type 6 record identifies the job submitter and the address of the printer. It also contains the number of bytes that were transmitted to the printer. IP PrintWay extended mode can also record the number of pages that printed successfully if the printer supports Hewlett Packard (HP) Printer Job Language (PJP) and the direct sockets printing protocol. The administrator must request in the printer definition that IP PrintWay extended mode record the number of pages.

- **Exits and filters**

IP PrintWay lets you write exits to customize IP PrintWay processing. For example, exits can change the IP address of the remote printer, add separator pages, specify printer commands in document headers and trailers, and modify SMF accounting records. You can also write filter programs to provide your own data stream transforms.

- **Transmission order**

IP PrintWay preserves the order of the data sets on the JES spool when transmitting data sets. IP PrintWay retains this order even if the transmission of the data sets must be retried. If a JES output group contains more than one output data set, IP PrintWay acquires all of the data sets in the output group before transmitting any of them and can transmit these data sets to the printer as a single file. Although the data sets are a single file, each data set starts printing on a new page.

- **Printer commands**

The administrator can specify printer commands for IP PrintWay to send to the printer before or after the data to be printed. Printer commands can be used to change fonts or switch between simplex and duplex printing. The administrator can specify printer commands in the printer definition or in the Begin Data Set exit. The Begin Data Set exit lets you specify different printer commands for each data set.

- **IPsec data encryption**

The IP security function of z/OS Communications Server can encrypt data that IP PrintWay sends to printers and print servers that support Internet Protocol security (IPsec). Encrypting data ensures the confidentiality of the data that you send to the printer.

Transform Interface

The Transform Interface component of Infoprint Server communicates with transforms that transform products provide. Transforms convert data from one format to another, for example, from PCL to AFP format and from AFP to PDF format.

Transform Interface can communicate with transforms that run on the z/OS system and on non-z/OS systems. For a list of the transform products that Transform Interface supports, see “Transforms” on page 21.

Figure 8 shows how Transform Interface fits into your system. An explanation of each step follows.

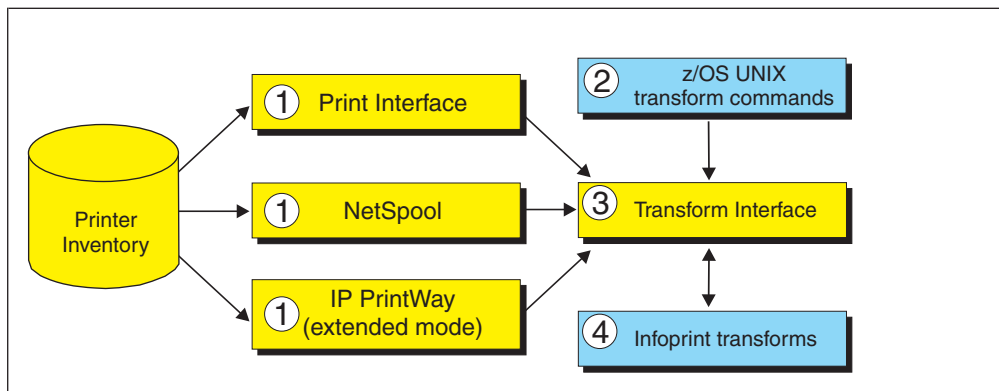


Figure 8. Transform Interface system diagram

1. When processing a print request, Print Interface, NetSpool, and IP PrintWay extended mode call Transform Interface to transform data from one format to another if the administrator specifies a transform filter in the printer definition. The administrator can specify a different transform filter for each data format. Infoprint Server and other transform products provide these transform filters:
 - Some transform products provide transform filters. For example, Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS provides the **pdf2afp.dll** filter, which transforms data from PDF to AFP.
 - **aoprxf.so**: This filter sends data to InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux to be transformed.
 - **aoprform.dll**: This filter sends data to InfoPrint Manager for AIX or Windows for transform.

- Tip:** IP PrintWay basic mode transforms data by resubmitting it to the Print Interface component. This function is called the *resubmit for filtering* function.
2. z/OS job submitters can specify one of these z/OS UNIX commands to transform data without printing it:
 - A transform command: IBM transform products provide z/OS UNIX transform commands (such as, **pdf2afp**).
 - **remotexf** command: This command sends data to InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux for transform.
 3. Transform Interface communicates with the transform:
 - If the transform runs on z/OS, the Infoprint Server Transform Manager (part of Transform Interface) starts and stops the transform daemons, using configuration information specified by the administrator.
 - If the transform runs on a non-z/OS system, Transform Interface sends the data to the transform.
 4. The transform converts the data from one format to another.

Transforms

IBM provides several separately priced transform products that convert data from one format to another. These products run on the z/OS system. Ricoh provides other transform products that run on other systems.

Table 4 lists the transform products that you can use with Infoprint Server, the transforms that each product provides, and where you can find more information about the transforms and how to customize them.

Table 4. Transforms that work with Infoprint Server

Transform product	Transform	For information, see:
IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60)	PCL to AFP PDF to AFP PostScript to AFP SAP to AFP	<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i>
IBM Print Transform from AFP to PCL for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF2)	AFP to PCL	<i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i>
IBM Print Transform from AFP to PDF for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF1)	AFP to PDF	<i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i>
IBM Print Transform from AFP to PostScript for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF3)	AFP to PostScript	<i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i>
IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19) (See note.)	AFP to PCL	<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>
IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) (See note.)	AFP to PDF	<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>
IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21) (See note.)	AFP to PostScript	<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>
IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65)	Xerox to AFP	<i>IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS</i>

Table 4. Transforms that work with Infoprint Server (continued)

Transform product	Transform	For information, see:
Ricoh InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux	AFP to PDF	<i>InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux</i>
	GIF to AFP	
	JPEG to AFP	
	PCL to AFP	<i>InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux: afp2pdf Transform Installation and User's Guide</i>
	PDF to AFP	
	PostScript to AFP	
TIFF to AFP		
Ricoh InfoPrint Manager for AIX	PCL to AFP	<i>InfoPrint Manager for AIX: Procedures</i>
	PDF to AFP	
	PostScript to AFP	
Ricoh InfoPrint Manager for Windows	PCL to AFP	<i>InfoPrint Manager for Windows: Procedures</i>
	PDF to AFP	
	PostScript to AFP	
Note: These transform products are no longer orderable:		
• IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)		
• IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)		
• IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)		

Infoprint Central

Infoprint Central is a Web-based print management system primarily for help desk operators. However, authorized job submitters can also use it. Infoprint Central requires the z/OS HTTP Server and a Web browser. No applications other than a Web browser need to be installed on users' workstations. Supported browsers include Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 (and higher), Netscape Navigator 7.0 (and higher), and IBM Home Page Reader 4.0 (and higher).

With Infoprint Central you can:

- **Work with print jobs:** You can work with print jobs on the JES spool. Plus, you can see more information about print jobs that Infoprint Server or PSF V4R4 for z/OS has processed. For example, you can see whether a print job completed successfully and where it printed – even if the print job is no longer on the JES spool.

You can use several different search criteria to find print jobs. After you find a print job, you can delete, hold, release, move, or change the priority of the print job. And, you can see all messages in the common message log for the print job.

Tip: A print job consist of one or more output data sets submitted together in the same batch job. In JES2, a print job is called an *output group*.

- **Work with printers:** You can work with printers that are defined in the Printer Inventory – including AFP printers that PSF for z/OS controls (called *PSF printers*), and TCP/IP-attached and SNA-attached printers to which IP PrintWay extended mode sends print jobs (called *IP PrintWay printers*). You can find and work with IP PrintWay printers only when you run IP PrintWay extended mode. You can also work with PSF AFP Download Plus senders as if they were PSF printers. An AFP Download Plus sender sends print jobs to a receiver on another system for printing, e-mailing, or faxing.

You can use a variety of search criteria to find printers. After you find a printer, you can see its status, the printer's job queue, and other properties of the printer. You can do these printer actions:

- PSF printers: Start, stop, space, interrupt, pause (JES2 only), ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset. Also, you can change forms and other job-selection criteria, see all messages from PSF V4R4 for that one printer, and link to the printer's Web page. If the PSF printer is an AFP Download Plus sender, you can do a limited set of PSF printer actions.
- IP PrintWay printers: Start, stop, redirect, restore, ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset. Also, you can see all the messages from Infoprint Server for that one printer, and you can link to the printer's Web page.

Some printer actions (ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset) are available only for TCP/IP-attached printers.

- **Work with NetSpool logical units:** You can work with any NetSpool logical units (LUs) that are defined to NetSpool in the Printer Inventory and also defined to VTAM.

You can find LUs by name. After you find a NetSpool LU, you can start and stop it. When you start an LU, that LU is started in both Infoprint Server and VTAM. Likewise, when you stop an LU, that LU is stopped in both Infoprint Server and VTAM. Also, you can display information about the current VTAM session established with a NetSpool LU.

You cannot work with NetSpool LUs if more than one NetSpool task uses the same Printer Inventory. Instead, you must use NetSpool commands and VTAM commands.

- **Display printer definitions:** You can display the properties of any printer definition in the Printer Inventory. You can use a variety of search criteria to find printer definitions, including the printer definition name and the printer's location. This can help you find the name of a printer in your area.
- **Check system status:** You can see the status of all Infoprint Server daemons and tasks. This can help you determine the cause of a printing problem. Also, you can start and stop IP PrintWay job selection rules to change which print jobs IP PrintWay extended mode processes.

Additional functions that Infoprint Central provides are:

- **Security**

You can use the HTTP Server protection facility to restrict access to Infoprint Central. In addition, you can use RACF to restrict access to print jobs, IP PrintWay printers, PSF printers, NetSpool logical units, IP PrintWay job selection rules, and Infoprint Server daemons.

- **Auditing**

You can find out who used Infoprint Central to do actions on print jobs, IP PrintWay printers, PSF printers, and NetSpool LUs. For example, a message in the log for an Infoprint Server print job identifies who deleted the print job.

Tip: When you log on to Infoprint Central, you can log on to only one z/OS system. You can see all the print jobs, printer queues, and Infoprint Server messages for that one z/OS system only. To see print jobs, printer queues, and messages for more than one system, you can open separate instances of your Web browser and log on to several z/OS systems at a time.

SNMP subagent

The Infoprint Server SNMP subagent, with support that PSF and the z/OS SNMP agent provide, lets administrators monitor printer characteristics (such as the printer resolution) and printer status (such as paper jams) for any printer that PSF controls. Also, administrators can be notified as soon as an intervention situation

(such as a paper jam) occurs on the printer. This support does not let administrators change any printer characteristics.

To monitor PSF printers, the z/OS SNMP agent must be configured and an SNMP manager, such as Ricoh Network Printer Manager (NPM) for the Web, must be installed.

You can monitor PSF printers that do not contain internal SNMP agents, such as the InfoPrint 3900 printer, and also PSF printers that have internal SNMP agents but are not TCP/IP-attached to PSF. You can also monitor PSF TCP/IP-attached printers that contain internal SNMP agents. However, consider defining PSF printers that have internal SNMP agents directly to the SNMP manager. When you define a printer directly to the SNMP manager, you can also monitor printer statistics and change some printer characteristics. See the documentation for your printers to determine if they have internal SNMP agents.

Figure 9 shows how the SNMP subagent fits into your system. An explanation of each step follows.

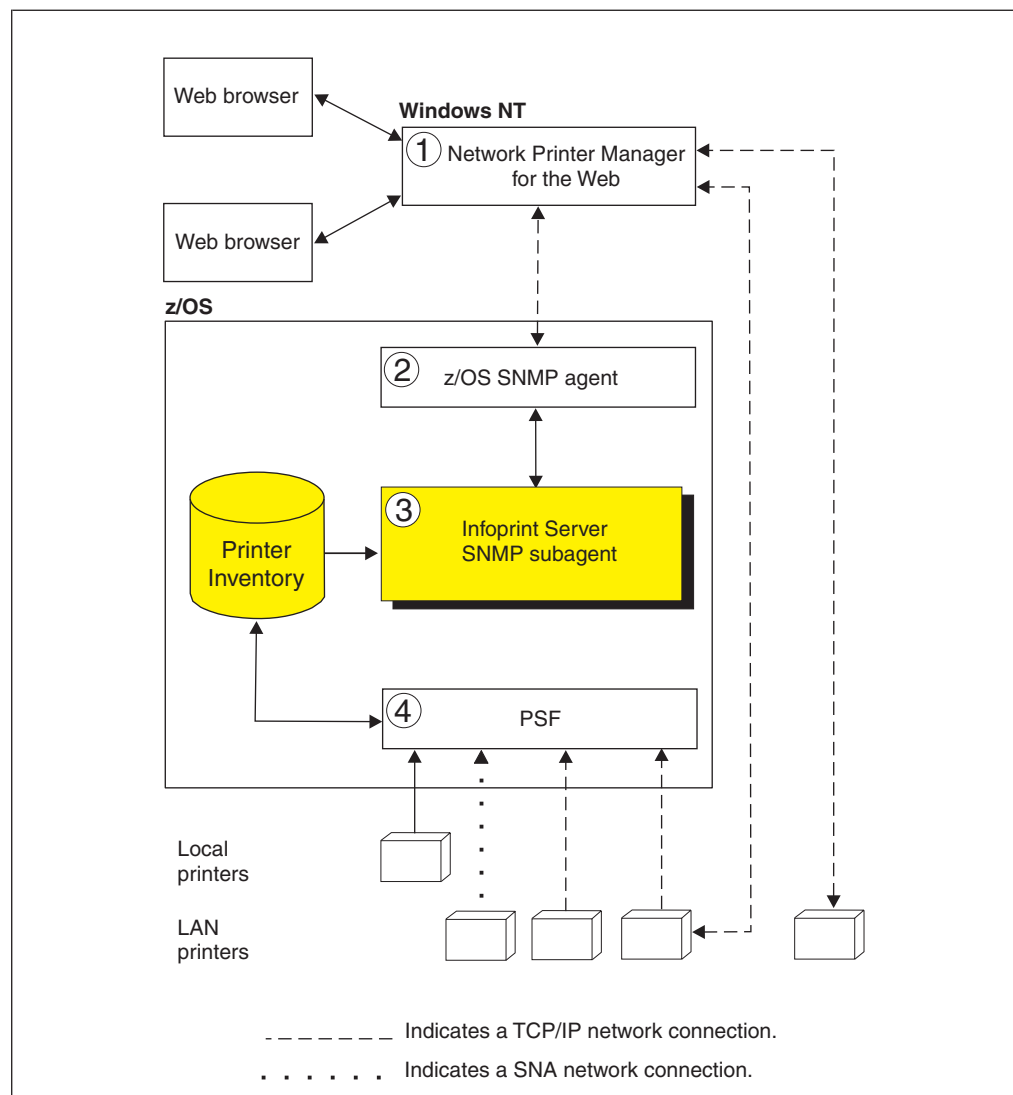


Figure 9. SNMP subagent system diagram

1. To monitor PSF printers, you must install an SNMP manager. You can install any SNMP manager that communicates with an SNMP agent that supports the general printer MIB (defined in RFC 1759) and has implemented support for multiple printers defined with one IP address.

One SNMP manager that provides the required support is Ricoh Network Printer Manager (NPM) for the Web, which is shown in Figure 9 on page 24. Administrators can use a Java-enabled version of Netscape Navigator or Microsoft Internet Explorer to monitor PSF printers, while the NPM server runs on a Windows system. Note that NPM limits the number of PSF printers an administrator can monitor at the same time. See the NPM online help for the maximum number of printers NPM lets you monitor.

As shown in the figure, the SNMP manager (NPM) can also communicate directly with any TCP/IP-attached printer that contains an internal SNMP agent. PSF can control this printer, but it is not necessary.

2. The SNMP agent, part of the z/OS Communications Server, communicates with the SNMP manager and with the Infoprint Server SNMP subagent.
3. The Infoprint Server SNMP subagent communicates with PSF through the Printer Inventory. PSF stores printer characteristics and printer status in the Printer Inventory for any printer that has SNMP-reporting enabled. (The administrator enables SNMP reporting in the FSA definition for the PSF printer).

The SNMP subagent transmits the information stored by PSF to the SNMP manager through the z/OS SNMP agent. The SNMP subagent also notifies the SNMP manager immediately when PSF detects a change to printer characteristics or printer status.

4. PSF obtains printer characteristics and printer status from any PSF-controlled printer. The PSF printer can be channel-attached, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached. However, the PSF printer cannot be attached using the Download for z/OS feature of PSF.

If a PSF-controlled printer is shared with another printing application, and is not connected to PSF when an intervention required situation occurs, PSF cannot report the change in printer status.

Chapter 2. Using Infoprint Server z/OS UNIX commands

Infoprint Server provides these z/OS UNIX commands for printing and transforming documents:

Commands	See page
cancel—Cancel a print job	32
lp—Print a file	34
lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs	44
remotexf—Transform data remotely	49

Using the commands, you can:

- Cancel print jobs.
- Print UNIX files and MVS data sets on any printer that your administrator has defined in a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. The printers can be local printers that are attached directly to z/OS, or remote printers in a TCP/IP or SNA network.
- Send UNIX files and MVS data sets to any e-mail destination that your administrator has defined in a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
- Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs.
- Transform data from one format to another remotely using InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms.

The commands provide enhanced functions over the commands of the same name that are described in *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*. For example, you can:

- Specify options such as duplexing or a special overlay.
- Display the status of your print request.
- Cancel a print request.

You do not need to change the printing commands in your UNIX applications when you port them to z/OS because the commands conform to the UNIX standards:

- The **lp** command conforms to the Single UNIX Specification Version 3 standard.
- The **cancel** and **lpstat** commands conform to the X/Open Portability Guide Issue 4 Version 2 (XPG4.2) standard.

Online help for Infoprint Server commands

To get online help about Infoprint Server commands, use the **man** command. You can view man pages only in English. If the correct man pages are not displayed, specify this path on the -M option of the **man** command, or add it to your MANPATH environment variable ahead of other values:

`/usr/lpp/Printsrv/man/En_US`

Messages sent from Infoprint Server commands

The Infoprint Server commands send messages to your console. These commands can send messages in English or Japanese. If the messages do not appear in the language you want, add one of these values to your **NLSPATH** environment variable ahead of the other values in the environment variable:

English /usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N

Japanese /usr/lpp/Printsrv/Ja_JP/%N

In addition, the **LANG** environment variable controls the language used for messages from InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux.

Transforming files to and from AFP format

Usually, you do not have to worry about transforming your data to another format. If a transform product is installed, Infoprint Server automatically calls the appropriate transform when you submit a print request to a printer definition (for a printer or for an e-mail destination) that your administrator has configured for transformation.

However, you might want to transform a file without printing it in these situations:

- You intend to print a file many times. In this case, it is more efficient to transform the file once and print the output than to transform the file every time you print it.
- You want to present your document on the Web.

Transforms to AFP format

While Infoprint Server lets you submit data in many different formats, Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) printers print the AFP data stream.

Tip: Documents in AFP format are also called *Mixed Object Document Content Architecture™ for Presentation (MO:DCA-P)* documents.

These IBM transform products can convert files to AFP format from non-AFP data streams, such as PCL, PDF, and PostScript:

- IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60)
- IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65)

Transforms from AFP format

IBM transform products can convert files from AFP format into PCL, PDF, and PostScript. They let you print files in AFP format on PCL and PostScript printers, and transform an AFP file to PDF format for viewing on a workstation.

These IBM transform products can convert files from AFP format:

- IBM Print Transform from AFP to PCL for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF2)
- IBM Print Transform from AFP to PDF for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF1)
- IBM Print Transform from AFP to PostScript for Infoprint Server for z/OS (5655-TF3)

These IBM transform products can also convert files from AFP format. However, they are no longer orderable:

- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)

How do you...

This section tells you what Infoprint Server command you need to use for a printing task and sends you to the right place to get more information.

Print a file?

To print one or more files, use the **lp** command. For example, to print three copies of myfile1 and myfile2 on Printer2, which is defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -n 3 myfile1 myfile2
```

For more information, see “lp—Print a file” on page 34.

Send a file to an e-mail destination?

To send one or more files to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer, use the **lp** command. Infoprint Server can first transform data in the files into a format that is suitable for viewing; for example, into PDF format.

For example, to send files myfile1 and myfile2 to e-mail destination dept123, which is defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, enter:

```
lp -d dept123 myfile1 myfile2
```

The recipients listed in the printer definition receive two separate e-mails.

For more information, see “lp—Print a file” on page 34.

Print or e-mail files with special requirements?

You can use Infoprint Server *job attributes* to describe special requirements. Attributes specify things like these:

- Whether to print on one or both sides of the paper
- Resources like fonts, page definitions, form definitions, and overlays
- Text to print on the separator sheet or the subject of the e-mail

Use the **-o** option of the **lp** command to specify attribute values when you print a file or send a print file to an e-mail destination. For example, you want to print file special.job on both sides of the paper that is loaded in input tray top of Printer2. You want to print one overlay, 01ODD, on all the front sides of the paper and another, 01EVEN, on all the back sides. Both overlays reside in a library called MYOVR.LIBRARY. Enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -o "input-tray=top duplex=yes
overlay-front=01ODD overlay-back=01EVEN
resource-library=MYOVR.LIBRARY" special.job
```

Instead of entering all the attributes on the command line, you can store them in an attributes file. If the attributes file is called myatts, enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -o attributes=myatts special.job
```

For a list of job attributes and a description of the use and values of each one, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57. For information about attributes files, see

“Attributes files” on page 56. For information about the **-o** option of the **lp** command, see “lp—Print a file” on page 34.

Find out where the printers are?

Use the **lpstat** command to display printer definition names and locations. For example, to see the names and locations of all printers and e-mail destinations known to Infoprint Server, enter:

```
lpstat -a
```

For more information, see “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 44.

Find out if a file is printing?

You can also use the **lpstat** command to display the status of an Infoprint Server job. For example, you submitted several files to print and want to know if any of them are printing. To display information about all your jobs submitted to any printer, enter:

```
lpstat
```

You can also use **lpstat** to display printer location and job status at the same time. For example, you printed a file to Printer3 and want to pick it up if it has printed instead of waiting to have it delivered to your output bin. To find out where Printer3 is and whether any job that you submitted to it has printed, enter:

```
lpstat -o Printer3
```

For more information, see “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 44.

Cancel an Infoprint Server job?

Use the **cancel** command to cancel a job submitted to Infoprint Server. For example, you realize that you need to make some changes in the file that you just sent to print on Printer3.

If you don't remember the Infoprint Server job ID that the **lp** command returned, use the **lpstat** command to display all the jobs that you submitted to Printer3:

```
lpstat -o Printer3
```

Suppose that your job has an ID of 17. To cancel it, enter:

```
cancel 17
```

For more information, see “cancel—Cancel a print job” on page 32.

Transform data remotely?

Use the **remotexf** command to transform data from one format to another remotely using Ricoh InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux™. The command lets you convert files to another format without printing the files.

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms let you convert files to Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) format from:

- Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
- Adobe PostScript
- Graphics interchange format (GIF)

- HP Printer Control Language (PCL)
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF)
- Tagged image file format (TIFF)

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms also let you convert files from AFP format (MO:DCA[™]-P only) to PDF format.

For more information, see “remotexf—Transform data remotely” on page 49.

cancel—Cancel a print job

Format

`cancel jobid ...`

Description

The **cancel** command cancels one or more print jobs that you submitted, with these restrictions:

- You can only cancel your own jobs.
- You cannot cancel a job after it has started processing.
- In a JES3 environment, you might not be able to cancel a job that is held on the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) spool.

Tip: Use this command only on the system where you submitted the print job so you know that you are working with the correct job.

Operand

jobid ... The Infoprint Server job ID of the print job you want to cancel. If you do not know the Infoprint Server job ID, you can determine it by using the **lpstat** command to query all the jobs that you submitted.

The **lp** command and AOPPRINT JCL procedure return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when a job is accepted for printing. Infoprint Server also can return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when you submit a job from a remote system.

The Infoprint Server job ID is not the same as the z/OS job ID, which the z/OS system assigns to each job on the JES spool. When you submit a job using the Print Interface subsystem, the z/OS job ID is returned to you.

Examples -- cancel

Cancel jobs

To cancel jobs 3, 5, and 6, enter:

```
cancel 3 5 6
```

Identify a job and cancel it

You submitted a job to print and want to cancel it, but you don't remember the Infoprint Server job ID. Enter:

```
lpstat
```

The **lpstat** command returns information about all your jobs, including the Infoprint Server job ID and the names of the files in each job. You identify the job you want to cancel as job 27. To cancel it, enter:

```
cancel 27
```

Environment variables

The **cancel** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF	Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (\$HOME/.aopconf) and the system default configuration file
----------------	--

(**/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**). For more information about the configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

LIBPATH	The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
NLSPATH	Names the directory paths that the cancel command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf

Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over **/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**.

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf

Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

- | | |
|----|--|
| 0 | Infoprint Server accepted the request. |
| >0 | An error occurred that prevented Infoprint Server from accepting the request. Some possible errors are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The command syntax is not valid.• Infoprint Server is not available.• There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file. |

Portability

There are no extensions to any Portable Operating System Interface for Computer Environments (POSIX) standard or to the XPG4.2 standard for the **cancel** command.

lp—Print a file

Format

lp [-cmsw] [-d *destination*] [-n *copies*] [-o *option*] ... [-t *title*] [*filename* ...]

Description

The **lp** command prints one or more files, or sends the files to an e-mail destination. The address of the printer is specified in the printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, which your administrator manages. The e-mail addresses are specified in the printer definition or in job attributes.

The files can be:

- MVS data sets, such as partitioned data sets or sequential data sets
- UNIX files, such as files in a Hierarchical File System (HFS), an IBM System z[®] File System (zFS), a Network File System (NFS), or a temporary file system (TFS)
- Lists of printable files

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if you specify a dash (–) for the file name, **lp** prints from standard input.

If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, Infoprint Server can automatically transform a file from one data format to another. To transform a file, the administrator must request the transform in the printer definition.

The **lp** command returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query or cancel the job.

Options

-c Makes a copy of the file and prints that copy. Copying files lets you change the original files after submitting the **lp** command. The printed file does not contain the changes. **-c** is the default.

-d *destination*

Selects the printer or the e-mail destination. For *destination*, specify the name of a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. Contact your administrator for the names of printer definitions or use the **lpstat** command to list printer definition names.

You can omit this option if there is a default printer. You can define a default printer by setting the **LPDEST** or **PRINTER** environment variable. The administrator can also define a default printer. If you do not specify a printer and there is no default, the **lp** command displays an error message.

-m Notifies you by electronic mail when the file is removed from the system spool for any reason. Some reasons are:

- The file has finished printing.
- The file has been transmitted to a local area network (LAN) printer or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function. You might receive notification before the file has finished printing or been sent to the e-mail destination. You might receive notification even though a transmission error has occurred.

If your administrator has requested that Infoprint Server retain files on the system spool after transmission, you receive notification after the retention time expires.

- The operator has deleted the file.

Tip: Notification might be delayed to improve system performance.

-n copies

Prints the specified number of copies of each file. You can specify a value from 1 to 32640. This option overrides the **copies** job attribute. The default value is the copies value in the printer definition, or, if none is specified, one copy.

Tip: Some IPP-enabled printers and some VTAM-controlled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints. This option is ignored when data is sent to an e-mail destination. In this case, only one copy is sent.

-o option

Specifies an option, that is, one or more attribute value assignments in the format *attribute=value*, separated by spaces.

- If a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single or double quotation marks:

```
attribute='value with spaces'
```

```
attribute="value with spaces"
```
- If an option contains spaces or characters that can be interpreted by the shell (such as \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the option in single or double quotation marks:

```
-o 'attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2'
```

```
-o "attribute='value with spaces'"
```

```
-o "attribute=value(1)"
```

For information about how the shell interprets special characters, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

- If both value and option require quotation marks, do either of these:
 - Use two pairs of double quotation marks and place a backslash before each quotation mark that surrounds the value:

```
-o "attribute=\"value with spaces\""
```
 - Use different quotation marks around the option and value. For example:

```
-o 'attribute="value with spaces"'
```

```
-o "attribute='value with spaces'"
```

For a list of the attributes you can specify to describe the job and all the files in it, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57.

Instead of entering a string of attributes on the command line, you can store attributes and values in a file. You use a special attribute called **attributes** to specify the file. For examples, see “Specify the attributes files” on page 40 and “Creating an attributes file” on page 56.

You can also set the **AOOPTIONS** environment variable to a string of attributes and values. The **lp** command treats these attributes as if you had specified them before any other values of the **-o** option on the command line. For an example of using the **AOOPTIONS** environment variable, see “Specify the AOOPTIONS environment variable” on page 40.

To specify more than one attribute, either repeat the **-o** option or specify the **-o** option with multiple attributes. For example:

```
-o attribute1=value1 -o attribute2=value2
```

```
-o "attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2"
```

If you specify an attribute more than once, the **lp** command uses the last value.

-s Suppresses the message that the **lp** command returns when Infoprint Server has accepted the request. This message contains the Infoprint Server job ID. You must know the job ID to query or cancel the job.

-t "title" Describes the file, which can be printed as the title on a separator page, a page that might be printed before or after the file. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this description is the subject of the e-mail. You can specify up to 60 characters. If the text contains spaces or characters that the shell might interpret, enclose the text in single or double quotation marks. This option overrides the **title-text** job attribute. For information about the default value, see "title-text" on page 86.

Tip: Whether a title is printed on a separator pages depends on how the administrator has configured the separator page.

-w Sends a message to the terminal when the file is printed or deleted. If the submitter is not logged on, sends an e-mail notification when the file is removed from the system spool for any reason. Some reasons are:

- The file has finished printing.
- The file has been transmitted to a LAN printer or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function. You might receive notification before the file has finished printing or has been sent to the e-mail destination. You might receive notification even though a transmission error has occurred.

If your administrator has requested that Infoprint Server retain files on the system spool after transmission, you receive notification after the retention time expires.

- The operator has deleted the file.

Tip: Notification might be delayed to improve system performance.

Operand

filename

The path name of each file that you want to print or send to an e-mail destination. To specify data from standard input (keyboard data or the output from another command), omit the file name or specify a dash (-) as the file name. To print an MVS data set, specify // before the file name.

Rule: If you specify more than one file with the same **lp** command, all files must have the same data format. For example, all files must be PostScript files or text files.

Results

After Infoprint Server accepts the print job, the **lp** command returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query and cancel the job. For example, you might receive a message such as:

```
AOP007I Job 14584 successfully spooled to myprinter.
```

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. The job ID field of the data set that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the Infoprint Server job ID.

The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

With the **lp** command, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 97. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:

To specify the e-mail addresses of the:

mail-bcc-addresses

“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

mail-cc-addresses

“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

mail-to-addresses

Primary recipients of an e-mail.

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail addresses in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- In an e-mail header in the document (line data only). For information, see Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- If the file contains text or line data, it can be included in an e-mail attachment or inline in the body of the e-mail. If the file contains data in another format (for example, PDF), the data is included in an attachment. To include text or line data inline, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute, or the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.
- The name of the attachment is one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, *txt* indicates text data and *pdf* indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is *myfile.doc*, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the *.doc* suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified in the **subject** field in the e-mail header, in the **-t** option, or in the **title-text** job attribute. If none is specified, the subject is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the subject is the ID of the user who entered the **lp** command.
- The sender is the user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **from** field in the e-mail header, or in the **mail-from-name** job attribute. If none is specified, the **From name** field in the printer definition is used.
- You can receive replies from the e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. To receive replies, use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command. To receive replies at an e-mail address other than your user ID at your z/OS system, specify the reply e-mail address in the **reply-to** field of an e-mail header or in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. If none is specified, the **Reply address** in the printer definition is used or replies are sent to your user ID on the z/OS system.

Examples -- lp

Print a file on the default printer

To submit the file `File1` to your default printer, enter:

```
lp File1
```

Print a file on a specified printer

To submit the file `File1` to the printer `fred`, enter:

```
lp -d fred File1
```

Print a file on an undefined LAN printer

You want to print the file `File1` on a LAN printer at a remote site. Your administrator has not defined this printer. You must specify:

- The name that your administrator has defined to represent all remote printers (for example, `remote`)
- The printer's Internet Protocol (IP) address
- The remote print queue

Enter:

```
lp -d remote -o "print-queue-name=text
printer-ip-address=leo.boulder.ibm.com" File1
```

Print an MVS data set

To submit the MVS data set `hlq.FILE1.LISTPS` to your default printer, where `hlq` is your user ID, enter:

```
lp //FILE1.LISTPS
```

To submit the MVS data set `FILE2.LISTPS` to your default printer, enter:

```
lp "'/FILE2.LISTPS'"
```

Print a multi-document job

To submit the files `File1` and `File2` to the default printer, enter:

```
lp File1 File2
```

Each file is spooled to the printer separately.

Print a file-reference document

A *file-reference document* is a list of similar printable files that are separated by spaces, tabs, or new lines. For example, the file `bills.list` contains a list of files, each containing one customer's monthly statement. It looks like this:

```
40009801.dec97
40009802.dec97
40009803.dec97
40009804.dec97
:
```

To print all the files listed in `bills.list` on your default printer, enter:

```
lp -o document-type=file-reference bills.list
```

The files are concatenated and printed as a single file.

Transform and print a job

If a transform product is installed, you can submit a job in a format different from the ones the printer accepts.

To print the PCL file `sample.pcl` on the AFP printer `printer1`, enter:

```
lp -d printer1 sample.pcl
```

If you want to specify options for a file that is being transformed to AFP, you must use the `filter-options` attribute with the `lp` command. For example, to print pages 3–10 of the PCL file `sample.pcl` on the AFP printer `printer1` as an overlay, enter:

```
lp -d printer1 -o "filter-options='-p 3-10 -t overlay'" sample.pcl
```

If you want to specify job attributes for a file that is being transformed from AFP, you do not use the `filter-options` attribute with the `lp` command. You only use `filter-options` to specify `-c` and `-i` options. For example, to print the AFP file `sample.afp` on the PCL printer `PCLPRT` and printing in duplex, enter:

```
lp -d PCLPRT -o 'duplex=yes' sample.afp
```

To print the AFP file `sample.afp` on the PCL printer `PCLPRT` using the transform class `US` and print in duplex, enter:

```
lp -d PCLPRT -o "filter-options='-c us' duplex=yes" sample.afp
```

Print multiple copies of each file

To print two copies of each file on the default printer, enter one of these:

```
lp -n 2 Title Contents Body1 Body2 Append
```

```
lp -o copies=2 Title Contents Body1 Body2 Append
```

This command prints two copies of `Title`, followed by two of `Contents`, and so forth for each file in the job.

Tip: VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer, only one copy is sent.

Print a file on both sides of the paper

To print file `File1` on the default printer and to print it on both sides of the paper, enter:

```
lp -o duplex=yes File1
```

Specify the attributes files

To print file File5 on the default printer and to specify the two attributes files default.att and special.att, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=default.att attributes=special.att" File5
```

Suppose that the file default.att contains these lines:

```
input-tray=bottom
duplex=yes
output-bin=collator
```

The file special.att contains these lines:

```
input-tray=top
copies=5
title-text='Special Report'
```

The preceding command is equivalent to this command:

```
lp -o "input-tray=top duplex=yes output-bin=collator
copies=5 title-text='Special Report'" File5
```

The value of **input-tray** in special.att overrides the value in default.att because you specified special.att last.

Tip: These examples assume that the attributes files are in the current directory, or that you have set the **AOPPATH** environment variable to include the directories where the attributes files reside. If this is not the case, you would specify the attributes files by their absolute path names.

Override an attribute value in an attributes file

To print file File1 on the default printer and override the value of **yes** for the **duplex** attribute specified in the default.att attributes file, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=default.att duplex=tumble" File1
```

Specify the APOPTIONS environment variable

To set the **APOPTIONS** environment variable to your address, add a line like this one to your .profile file:

```
export APOPTIONS="address-text={'13 Division St.' 'Foxboro, MA 02035'}"
```

Until you reset the **APOPTIONS** environment variable, every **lp** command you enter includes this value. For example, this command:

```
lp myfile.ps
```

is equivalent to:

```
lp -o "address-text={'13 Division St.' 'Foxboro, MA 02035'}" myfile.ps
```

Because the **lp** command reads the value of the **APOPTIONS** environment variable before the options you specify on the command line, you can override the values of this variable. For example, if you want a single job delivered to a different address, enter:

```
lp -o "address-text={'999 Eclipse Alley' 'Pawtucket, RI 02860'}" myfile.ps
```

Request notification by message

To print file File1 on the default printer and to receive a message when the file is printed, enter:

```
lp -w File1
```

Tip: If the printer is a LAN printer, the **lp** command writes an e-mail when the file is transmitted to the printer. When you receive the e-mail, the file might not actually have finished printing.

Submit and hold a job

To submit file `File1` to the default printer and to hold it so that it does not print until the operator releases it, enter:

```
lp -o hold=true File1
```

Specify a code page for ASCII files

To print the files `File1` and `File2` and to specify the code page `ISO8859-1`, enter:

```
lp -d Printer1 -o document-codepage=ISO8859-1 File1 File2
```

Print from standard input

You can use the **lp** command to print the output from other commands. For example, to print a list of all the files in the current directory, enter:

```
ls -la | lp
```

Paginate line data and print with a header on each page

If your administrator has specified the LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**) for the printer in the Printer Inventory, you can specify filter options that are equivalent to the **FILTER**, **WIDTH**, and **LINECOUNT** options of the z/OS Communications Server (TCP/IP) LPR command. The LPD compatibility filter can be used with text and line data when you print on an AFP printer or a JES line printer. For a description of the options that the LPD compatibility filter supports, see “filter-options” on page 64.

To print data set `MYDATA`, which contains line data, on the AFP printer `afpprinter`, with a header on each page, a maximum width of 80 characters, and a maximum length of 60 lines, enter:

```
lp -d afpprinter -o "filter-options='-f p -w 80 -l 60'" "///MYDATA"
```

Send multiple files to an e-mail destination specified in the printer definition

To send files `File1` and `File2` to the e-mail address list in printer definition `deptmail`, specify a subject for the e-mail, and specify a form definition that is used when the AFP data is converted to PDF format, enter:

```
lp -d deptmail -t "Monthly Report" -o "form-definition=F1MYDEF" File1 File2
```

This example assumes that the AFP to PDF transform is requested for AFP data in the printer definition named `deptmail`.

Results: The recipients listed in printer definition `deptmail` receive two e-mails:

- The sender of the e-mails is the user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command. The domain name is the system where sendmail is running.
- File `File1` is attached to one e-mail, while file `File2` is attached to another e-mail. The name of the attachments are: `FILE1.pdf` and `FILE2.pdf`. The files are in PDF format and can be viewed and printed with Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- The subject of both e-mails is `Monthly Report`.

Send a file to an e-mail destination specified in job attributes

To send file `File1` to the e-mail addresses specified in job attributes instead of to the e-mail addresses specified in the printer definition, and also specify a subject, sender name, attachment name, and reply address for the e-mail, enter this command on one line:

```
lp -d emaildest -t "Monthly Report" -o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}
mail-cc-addresses={'user2@xyz.com'} mail-bcc-addresses={'user3@xyz.com'}
mail-file-name='February 2004 sales report' mail-from-name='John Q. Sender'
mail-reply-address='secretary@xyz.com'" File1
```

This example assumes that the AFP to PDF transform is requested for AFP data in the printer definition named emaildest.

Results: An e-mail is sent with these specifications:

- The subject is Monthly Report.
- The recipient of the e-mail is user1@xyz.com.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient is user2@xyz.com.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient is user3@xyz.com.
- If the file is in an attachment, the attachment is called February 2004 sales report.txt.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. The user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command is JOHN. The domain name of the system where sendmail is running is SYSTEM1.
- The e-mail address that recipients can reply to is secretary@xyz.com.
- The file that is attached is FILE1.pdf. The file is in PDF format and can be viewed and printed with Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Environment variables

The **lp** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF	Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (\$HOME/.aopconf) and the system default configuration file (/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf). For more information about the configuration file, see <i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i> .
AOPOPTIONS	Specifies a string of attributes and values that the lp command includes before the values of the -o option.
AOPPATH	Defines the directory path that the lp command searches for attributes files. The default is your current directory. If the directory where an attributes file resides is not included in the value of AOPPATH , you can specify the file by its absolute path name.
AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES	Specifies whether to return MVS (0, 4, 8) return codes or UNIX (0, 1) exit values. If not specified, the lp command returns UNIX exit values.
LANG	The language used for messages.
LC_ALL	The locale used to format date and time information in common log messages.
LC_CTYPE	The locale used to determine the code page for validating attributes.
LIBPATH	The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
LPDEST	Names the default printer. This variable takes precedence over PRINTER .
PRINTER	Names the default printer if LPDEST is not defined.

NLSPATH Names the directory paths that the **lp** command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf

Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over **/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**.

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf

Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

- 0** Infoprint Server accepted the request.
- >0** An error occurred. Some possible errors are:
- The command syntax is not valid.
 - The selected printer cannot print the type of data in one of the files.
 - The selected printer does not support one of the specified job attributes.
 - Infoprint Server is not available.
 - There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file.

Note: The **AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES** environment variable determines the exit values.

Portability

The **-m**, **-o**, **-s**, **-t**, and **-w** options are extensions to the POSIX.2 standard. There are no extensions to the Single UNIX Specification Version 3 standard for the **lp** command.

lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs

Format

```
lpstat [-dt] [-a [printername ...]] ... [-o [printername ...]] ...  
      [-p [printername ...]] ... [-u [userid ...]] ... [jobid ...]
```

Description

The **lpstat** command writes printer definition names, location information specified in the printer definitions, and the status of jobs to standard output.

Tip: Use this command only on the system where you submitted the print job so you know that you are working with the correct job.

For printer definitions in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, the **lpstat** command returns this information:

- The name of the printer definition
- The number of jobs submitted to the printer definition
- The location information in the printer definition
- The description information in the printer definition

For jobs that Infoprint Server has processed (including jobs submitted in any of these ways: from a VTAM application through NetSpool; from a remote system or with the **lp** command through Print Interface; from batch JCL printed by IP PrintWay extended mode; using the Print Interface subsystem), the **lpstat** command returns this information:

- The Infoprint Server job ID. The Infoprint Server job ID is a unique job ID assigned to each print job. You can use it to cancel the job with the **cancel** command.

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. In most cases, the job ID field of data sets that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the Infoprint Server job ID.

The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

- The user ID of the person who submitted the job.
- The state of each file in the job:

canceled	The file has been canceled and will not be processed.
completed	The file has been processed successfully. It remains on the JES spool for one of these reasons: – Other files in the job are still being processed. The file will be removed from the spool after all files in the job have been processed. – Your administrator has specified that files should be retained after transmission to a LAN printer or to a print server. The file will be removed from the spool when the retention period expires.
failed	Processing has failed. The file remains on the JES spool for one of these reasons:

	– Transmission to a LAN printer, to a print server, or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function has failed. Your administrator has specified that files should be retained after transmission. The file will be removed from the spool when the retention period expires. – An error occurred during processing. The file is held.
held	The file is held on the JES spool and cannot print for one of these reasons: – The user specified hold=true when submitting the job. Tip: JES3 does not recognize a job that is held for this reason and returns pending. – The operator held the job.
not_spooled	The file was not written to the JES spool because an error occurred.
pending	The file is waiting to print. Tip: Because JES3 cannot distinguish job states, in a JES3 environment Infoprint Server can return pending for files that have been selected for processing or held on the JES spool.
processing	The file has been placed on the JES spool and selected for processing. It might be: – Being transmitted to a local area network (LAN) printer or to a print server – Printing
purged	The file was deleted before printing.
rejected	The file was rejected and will not be processed. It remains on the JES spool until you cancel it or correct the error.
retry_waiting	An error occurred sending this file to the printer. After the retry interval expires, Infoprint Server will process it again. The printer might be turned off.
spooling	The file is being written to the JES spool.
• The number of bytes in each file in the job. • The name of each file or file-reference document in the job. For jobs submitted to the Print Interface subsystem, the filename is in this format: <i>job-name.job-id.dataset-name</i> <i>job-name</i> The name of the z/OS job. The job name can help the system operator locate the data set on the JES spool. <i>job-id</i> The ID that z/OS assigned to the job. The job ID can help the system operator locate the data set on the JES spool. <i>dataset-name</i> The name of the data set specified in the DSNNAME parameter on the DD	

JCL statement for the data set. This name is the last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool. If the DSNNAME parameter was not specified, this field is blank.

When **lpstat** returns information about multiple jobs, the order is not significant. The first job listed might not be the next job to print.

Options

-a [*printername ...*]

Displays the names and locations of the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays the names and locations of all printers defined in the Printer Inventory.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-a** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-a** option.

-d

Displays the name and location of the default printer that the administrator has defined. If there is no default printer, **lpstat** returns an error message.

Tip: This option does not display the name or location of a default printer that you defined with the LPDEST or PRINTER environment variable. To display the values of these variables, use the z/OS UNIX **echo** command.

-o [*printername ...*]

Displays information about the specified printers and all jobs that you submitted to the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays information about printers defined in the Printer Inventory and all jobs you submitted to them through Infoprint Server.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-o** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-o** option.

-p [*printername ...*]

Displays the names and locations of the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays the names and locations of all printers defined in the Printer Inventory.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-p** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-p** option.

-t

Displays information about all printers defined in the Printer Inventory and all jobs submitted to them through Infoprint Server.

-u [*userid ...*]

Displays information about all jobs that the specified users submitted to any printer. If you specify **-u** without a user name, this option displays information about all jobs that all users submitted to any printer. If you do not specify **-u**, **lpstat** displays information about all jobs that you submitted to any printer.

The user ID is case-sensitive. Use the exact uppercase and lowercase characters.

If you specify more than one user name in the **-u** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-u** option.

Operand

jobid ... Identifies the job you want to display information about. Specify the Infoprint Server job ID, not the z/OS job ID.

The **lp** command and AOPPRINT JCL procedure return the Infoprint Server job ID when a job is accepted for printing. Infoprint Server also can return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when you submit a job from a remote system.

Examples -- lpstat

Display the names and locations of all printers

To display the names of all printer definitions in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory and the location information in the printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat -a
```

Display the name and location of the default printer

To display the name and location of the default printer, enter:

```
lpstat -d
```

Display information about selected jobs

To display the status of the jobs whose Infoprint Server job IDs are 14 and 16, enter:

```
lpstat 14 16
```

Display information about all jobs that you submitted

To display the status of all the jobs that you submitted to any printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat
```

Display information about all jobs submitted by a user

To display the status of all jobs that user MARTHA submitted to any printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat -u MARTHA
```

Display information about a printer and all jobs that you submitted to it

To display the location of printer Printer1 and the status of all jobs that you submitted to it, enter:

```
lpstat -o Printer1
```

Display information about several printers and all jobs that you submitted to it

To display the location of printers Printer1 and Printer2 and the status of all jobs that you submitted to them, enter:

```
lpstat -o "Printer1 Printer2"
```

Display information about all printers and all jobs

To display the status of all printers and all jobs that have been submitted by all users in the system, enter:

```
lpstat -t
```

Environment variables

The **lpstat** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF	Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (\$HOME/.aopconf) and the system default configuration file (/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf). For more information about the configuration file, see <i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i> .
LIBPATH	The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
NLSPATH	Names the directory paths that the lpstat command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf	Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over /etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf .
/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf	Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

0	Infoprint Server accepted the request.
>0	An error occurred that prevented Infoprint Server from accepting the request. Some possible errors are: • The command syntax is not valid. • Infoprint Server is not available. • There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file.

Portability

There are no extensions to any Portable Operating System Interface for Computer Environments (POSIX) standard or to the XPG4.2 standard for the **lpstat** command.

remotexf—Transform data remotely

Format

```
remotexf [-j "jobattributes"] ... [-o outputfile] [inputfile]
```

Description

The **remotexf** command transforms data from one format to another remotely using Ricoh InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux™ transforms. The command lets you convert files to another format without printing the files.

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms let you convert files to Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) format from:

- Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
- Adobe PostScript
- Graphics interchange format (GIF)
- HP Printer Control Language (PCL)
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF)
- Tagged image file format (TIFF)

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms also let you convert files from AFP (MO:DCA-P only) format to PDF format.

In addition, if InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux adds new transforms to the AFP format in the future, you can specify a transform ID value in the **remotexf** command to use the new transforms.

The command automatically detects the format of the input file and uses the appropriate transform, such as PDF to AFP, for that data format. However, you can specify the **document-format** job attribute to override the input format.

The **remotexf** command automatically detects the format of the input file and uses the appropriate transform to AFP, such as PDF to AFP, for that data format. However, if the input file is in AFP (MO:DCA:P) format, the transform does not select the appropriate transform. You must specify the output format in the **output-format** transform attribute.

You can specify only one input file to be transformed. If you do not specify an input file name, or if you specify a dash (-) as the file name, **remotexf** uses standard input. The output file name is also optional. If you do not specify one, the **remotexf** command writes the results to standard output.

Infoprint Server writes error messages for recoverable data stream errors on a trailer error page (a page that is written at the end of the output data) when it creates an AFP document. If you do not want a trailer error page, you can specify the **trailer-error-page** transform attribute in the **xf-options** job attribute. For the AFP to PDF transform, no trailer error page is created.

Notes:

1. For information about the InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms, including functions, limitations, and transform options, see *InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux* and *InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux: afp2pdf Transform Installation and User's Guide*.

2. To use the **remotexf** command, Infoprint Server must be customized. For information, see the section about customizing the Transform Interface in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

Options

-j "jobattributes"

Specifies one or more job attributes in the format *attribute=value*, separated by spaces. You can specify **-j** multiple times. If job attributes are repeated, the last value specified for the job attribute is used.

You can specify any of these job attributes:

- **document-format**, which lets you specify the format of the input document
- **filter-options**, which lets you specify InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transform options
- **xf-options**, which lets you specify these transform attributes:
 - **fail-on-datastream-error**
 - **output-format**
 - **trailer-error-page**
 - **transform-id**

Tip: Instead of entering a string of job attributes on the command line, you can store job attributes and values in a file. You use a special attribute called **attributes** to specify the file.

For more information about the job attributes, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57. For information about the transform options you can specify in **filter-options**, see *InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux*.

When you specify job attributes:

- If a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single or double quotation marks:

```
attribute='value with spaces'
```

```
attribute="value with spaces"
```
- If a job attribute (**attribute=value**) contains spaces or characters that might be interpreted by the shell (such as **\$ & () > < | ' "**), enclose the job attribute in single quotation marks:

```
-j 'attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2'
```

For information about how the shell interprets special characters, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

- If both the value and the job attribute require quotation marks, do either of these:
 - Use two pairs of double quotation marks and place a backslash before each quotation mark that surrounds the value:

```
-j "attribute=\"value with spaces\""
```
 - Use different quotation marks around the job attribute and value. For example:

```
-j 'attribute="value with spaces"'
```

```
-j "attribute='value with spaces'"
```

-o outputfile

Specifies the output path and file into which the transform output (such as

AFP data) is written. The transform overwrites any existing data in the output file. If you do not specify an output file, the result is written to standard output (STDOUT).

To specify an MVS data set, such as a sequential or partitioned data set, precede the data set name with `//`. When you specify a fully qualified name, two sets of quotation marks are required. For example, `///'hlq.PDS(MYDOC)'"` or `///'hlq.SEQDS'"`. When you specify a partially qualified name, you only need one set of quotation marks. For example, `///PDS(MYDOC)"` or `///SEQDS"`.

If you specify an MVS data set, allocate and catalog the data set before you run this command. Allocate a data set that is large enough to hold the output data stream. The size of the output data stream depends on the complexity of the document and the type of image compression used. Typically, an output AFP data stream is several times as large as the input data stream. Allocate the AFP output data set with these characteristics:

- Record format: VBM
- Record length: 32K

Tip: For InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux, if you do not use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 32017 bytes. By default, the transforms to AFP create AFP records that are 32000 bytes. To request that the transforms create AFP records that are a smaller maximum length, you can use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option. Valid values for the option are 8000 - 32000. The default is 32000. For example, to set the maximum number of bytes in a record to 8000, specify:

```
-j "filter-options='-pragma afpdsrecordlength=8000'"
```

Operand

inputfile

Specifies an input file to be transformed. The results are written to a single output file (if one is specified in **-o**) or to standard output.

If you do not specify an input file, or if you specify a dash (-) for the file name, **remotexf** uses standard input.

To specify an MVS data set, precede the data set name with `//`. When you specify a fully qualified name, two sets of quotation marks are required. For example, `///'hlq.PDS(MYDOC)'"` or `///'hlq.SEQDS'"`. When you specify a partially qualified name, you only need one set of quotation marks. For example, `///PDS(MYDOC)"` or `///SEQDS"`.

Examples -- remotexf

Transform a file

To transform the PDF file `myfile.pdf` into an AFP data stream and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -o myfile.afp myfile.pdf
```

Transform and print a file

To transform the PDF file `myfile.pdf` into an AFP data stream and send the result to the default printer with the **lp** command, enter:

```
remotexf myfile.pdf | lp
```

Transform a file, specifying image size

To transform the PostScript file `myfile.ps` into an AFP data stream, with an image that is 8 inches high and 5 inches wide, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "filter-options='-l 8i -w 5i'" -o myfile.afp myfile.ps
```

Transform a file, specifying paper size

To transform the GIF file `myfile.gif` into an AFP data stream for A4 paper and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "filter-options='-paper a4'" -o myfile.afp myfile.gif
```

Transform a file, specifying resolution

To transform the PostScript file `myfile.ps` into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "filter-options='-r 300'" -o myfile.afp myfile.ps
```

Transform a file, specifying resolution and omitting errors

To transform the TIFF file `myfile.tiff` into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution, specifying that data stream error messages should not be included on the trailer error page, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "filter-options='-r 300' xf-options='trailer-error-page=no'"  
-o myfile.afp myfile.tiff
```

Transform a file, creating output only if data stream is error-free

To transform the GIF file `myfile.gif` into an AFP data stream, specifying that the output is created only if it does not have data stream errors, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "xf-options='fail-on-datastream-error=yes'" -o myfile.afp myfile.gif
```

Transform a file using redirection

To transform the PostScript file `input.ps` into the AFP output file called `output.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf < input.ps > output.afp
```

Note: You can use redirection operators only with UNIX files.

Transform a UNIX file to an MVS data set

To transform file `input.pcl` into an existing, cataloged MVS output data set called `hlq.OUTPUT.AFP(member)`, where `hlq` is your user ID, enter:

```
remotexf -o "'/hlq.OUTPUT.AFP(member)'" input.pcl
```

Transform an AFP document to PDF format

To transform the AFP document in file `myfile.afp` into PDF format and write the result to a file called `myfile.pdf`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "xf-options='output-format=pdf'" -o myfile.pdf myfile.afp
```

Transform an AFP document in an MVS data set to PDF format

To transform the AFP document in MVS data set `hlq.INPUT.AFP(member)`, where `hlq` is your user ID, into PDF format and write the result to a file called `output.pdf`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "xf-options='output-format=pdf'" -o output.pdf "'/hlq.INPUT.AFP(member)'"
```

Environment variables

The **remotexf** command uses these environment variables:

AOPRXF_CONF

Names the Infoprint Server remote transform configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the default remote transform configuration file (**/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf**). For more information about the remote transform configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

LANG The language used for messages.

LIBPATH The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).

NLSPATH Names the directory paths that the **remotexf** command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf

Contains the Infoprint Server default remote transform configuration file.

Exit values

- 0** The data was transformed successfully. However, the output document might contain error messages related to errors in the input data stream. If a recoverable data stream error occurs and the **fail-on-datastream-error** transform attribute is no, the exit value is 0.
- >0** An error occurred. No output document was created. If any data stream errors occur and the **fail-on-datastream-error** transform attribute is yes, the exit value is >0.

Chapter 3. Using job attributes

A *job* is a set of one or more documents that you submit to Infoprint Server for printing in a single printing session. A *document* is either a file or a group of similar files.

Infoprint Server uses *job attributes* to describe jobs and the documents in jobs. For example, you can specify the number of copies of a document to print by setting a value for the **copies** job attribute.

You can specify job attributes in different ways, depending on the method you use to submit a print job. Table 5 shows how to specify job attributes for different job submission methods and refers you to the section that contains more information.

Table 5. How to specify job attributes

Job submission method	How to specify job attributes	See page
z/OS UNIX lp command	-o option	34
z/OS UNIX remotexf command	-j option and xf-options attribute	49, 88
JCL parameters with IP PrintWay extended mode	PRTATTRS JCL parameter	115
Print Interface subsystem	SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement	122
AOPPRINT JCL procedure	OPTIONS parameter on the EXEC JCL statement	140
NetSpool	Embed job attributes in print data	156
Infoprint Port Monitor	Infoprint Port Monitor Options window (select during port configuration)	164
AIX enq command	-o option	175
IBM I LPR command	DESTOPT option	177
IBM I remote queue defined with CRTOUTQ	Destination options field	177
lptrafp command	-o option	181

You can also use the **-j** option of these transform commands: **afpxpcl**, **afpxpdf**, **afpxpostscript**, **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, and **afp2ps**. For more information about the commands, see the documentation for the transform.

Job attributes are only one of the factors that determine how your job is printed. These values also affect your job:

- Print command options. For example, you can use the **-n** option of the **lp** command to specify the number of copies of a job.
- Values in the data stream. For example, the document can specify an overlay.
- Values in the page definition used to print the job. For example, the page definition can specify fonts.
- Values in the form definition used to print the job. For example, the form definition can specify duplex printing.

- Printer specifications. Infoprint Server lets the administrator specify printer characteristics for each printer.
 - The administrator can limit the jobs that a printer can accept. For example, if the administrator specifies that a certain printer can print at most 5 copies of a job and you submit a job with a value of 10 for the **copies** job attribute, your job will not be accepted.
 - The administrator can specify default values for jobs that are printed on a printer. For example, the administrator can specify the form definition that the printer uses to print jobs that are submitted without a value for the **form-definition** attribute.
- Printer setup. The way a printer is set up can affect printing. For example, if duplexing is not specified in the PCL or PostScript data stream, the printer setup determines whether documents print on one or both sides of the paper.

Abbreviations

This publication shows attribute names and values in their complete form. Often, you can abbreviate attribute names and values by using the first letter of each word in the name or value. For example, you can use the abbreviation **c-c-t** for the **carriage-control-type** attribute. You can use **m** for the **machine** value, and specify the attribute and value pair as **c-c-t=m**.

Sometimes specifying only the first letter in each word is ambiguous. For example, **o-b** might stand for either **output-bin** or **overlay-back**. Here, specify enough of the name so that it is unique, as in **o-bi** and **o-ba**. If the values are ambiguous, Infoprint Server rejects the command and sends an error message.

Attributes files

You can predefine attribute and value pairs in permanent files. You can use the permanent attribute files when you need those attribute values with the **lp**, **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, **afp2ps**, and **remotexf** commands. You can also use the permanent attribute files when you need to specify those values with the AOPPRINT JCL procedure and when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Creating an attributes file

- You can list any job attribute in an attributes file.
- You can also list the attribute attributes. Thus, an attributes file can call other attributes files.

Tip: If an attributes file calls itself, the command sends an error message.

- Attributes files must not contain any attributes without values.
- When creating an attributes file, consider spelling out the complete attribute names and attribute values rather than using abbreviations.
- You can use spaces between the attribute name and the equal sign to align the equal sign and values. This makes your files easier to read and maintain.
- You can use comment lines in attributes files. The comment starts with a number sign, **#**, and ends at the end of line.

Example: You could create an attributes file called **myatts** to request 5 copies of a job, simple duplex printing, and a specific output bin. Your file contains these lines:

```
# These are my job attributes
copies      = 5
duplex      = yes
output-bin  = collator # Collate the job
```

Tip: You can include a number sign, # , as part of an attribute value if you precede it immediately with a backslash, \# .

Using an attributes file

Use the **-o** flag to read an attributes file into the **lp** command. Use the **-j** flag to read an attributes file into the **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, **afp2ps**, and **remotexf** commands.

For example, to print a file called **myfile**, using the attributes in the **myatts** file, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=myatts" myfile
```

The command above is equivalent to this command:

```
lp -o "copies=5 duplex=yes output-bin=collator" myfile
```

For information about how to specify an attributes file with the AOPPRINT JCL procedure, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 139.

For information about how to specify an attributes file with the Print Interface subsystem, see “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 122.

Job attributes and JCL parameters

If you have previous experience with z/OS, you are accustomed to using the OUTPUT and DD statements of the Job Control Language to specify processing options for print jobs. Many job attributes correspond to parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement. A few correspond to parameters of the DD and JOB JCL statements. For a list of JCL parameters with corresponding job attributes, see Appendix B, “JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes,” on page 189.

Job attribute listing

This section lists job attributes in alphabetical order.

address-text

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies 1 to 4 lines of address information that can be printed in the address field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can specify 1 to 4 values. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}.

For each value, you can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "address-text={'Acme Novelties, Inc.' '13 Division St.'  
  'Foxboro, MA 02035' USA}"
```

If any string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- The **address-text** attribute is equivalent to the ADDRESS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

afp-parameters

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of a data set that contains AFP Download Plus parameters. If the data set is a partitioned data set, you must also specify the name of the member that contains the parameters, as shown in the example.

Allowed values

You can enter a valid data set name, with an optional member name. For example:

```
USER.AFPPARMS  
USER.PDS(AFPPARMS)
```

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The data set must exist and be cataloged.
- This attribute is equivalent to the AFPPARMS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- For more information about AFP Download Plus, see *PSF for z/OS: AFP Download Plus*.

building-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies building information that can be printed in the building field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "building-text='Building 7: third floor'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the BUILDING parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

carriage-control-type

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the type of carriage control characters that the printer device uses when interpreting and printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

ansi
machine
none

Default value

- For MVS data sets, such as partitioned data sets and sequential data sets, Infoprint Server determines the carriage control type from the record format in the data set control block (DCB).
- For UNIX files, such as zFS files, the default is **none**.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is most useful for line data documents.
- Use this attribute when you print UNIX files (files in a hierarchical file system) that contain carriage controls.
- For MVS data sets, Infoprint Server determines the carriage control type from the data set. When processing MO:DCA-P (including mixed mode) UNIX files, Infoprint Server usually determines the correct carriage control type. Infoprint Server might be able to properly detect UNIX files that contain line data with machine carriage controls, but for other types of line data in UNIX files, you probably need to specify **document-format = line**, and if the carriage control type is **ansi**, **carriage-control-type = ansi**. For other formats printed from a UNIX file, the default is correct.

chars

This **multi-valued** attribute identifies from 1 to 4 coded fonts that are used to print a line data document or a MO:DCA document in which no fonts are specified.

A coded font is a pair of a character set and a code page. Coded font names begin with a 2-character prefix (X0 or XZ), followed by up to 4 alphanumeric characters. X042B2 is an example of a coded font name. For more information about coded fonts, see *IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection*.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string that contains the names of the coded fonts. The name of each font can be 1 to 4 characters.

Tip: Some coded fonts have 6-character names, not counting the prefix. For these coded fonts, see *IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection* for the 4-character alternate coded font name.

Omit the 2-character prefix from the coded font name or the alternate coded font name.

If you specify more than one coded font, separate the font names by spaces and surround the string of font names with braces. For example:

```
-o "chars={GT10 GT12}"
```

Default values

1. The default coded fonts that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The coded fonts that the page definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is most useful for line data documents.
- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- PSF uses this attribute only if the page definition used to print the job does not specify fonts, or if the default page definition is used.
- If you specify more than one coded font with the **chars** attribute, the job must contain either shift-out-shift-in (SOSI) codes or table reference characters (TRCs) to use coded fonts other than the first one. IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs.
 - If the job contains TRCs, you must specify the **table-reference-characters** attribute value as **true**. The TRC characters are used to select the corresponding coded font specified with the **chars** attribute.
 - If the job contains SOSI codes, the first coded font specified with the **chars** attribute is used as the single-byte font and the second coded font is used as the double-byte font.

For more information about using multiple coded fonts, see *AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference* and *PSF for z/OS: User's Guide*.

- Raster fonts are used unless the administrator has requested font mapping to outline fonts and your font name is in the font mapping table.
- This attribute is equivalent to the CHARS parameter of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements.

copies

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the number of copies of each document in the job to print.

Allowed values

You can enter an integer from 1 to 32640.

Default value

1. The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. 1

Usage guidelines

- Only one copy prints when you print on VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) or on Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) printers that do not support the **copies** IPP job attribute. This attribute is supported for VTAM-controlled printers when you use IP PrintWay extended mode.
- Only one copy of the file is sent to an e-mail destination.
- The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can specify. Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any value in the form definition that is used to print the job.

- This attribute is similar to the COPIES parameter of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements.

department-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies department information that can be printed in the department field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "department-text='Customer Relations'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the DEPT parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

document-codepage

This **single-valued** attribute is the name of the code page used to create the document. Infoprint Server uses this name as the source when it uses the z/OS UNIX iconv utility to convert data from one code page to another.

Allowed values

You can enter the name of an IBM-supplied or custom code page that the iconv utility supports.

Default value

1. The default code page that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The code page for the current locale of z/OS UNIX System Services. This is usually an EBCDIC code page.

Usage guidelines

- For the names of IBM-supplied code page names, see *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

If you specify a custom code page, ask your administrator to make sure conversion tables exist to convert between:

- The custom code page and the code page specified in the **Printer code page** field in the printer definition for the printer in the Printer Inventory.
- The code page for the z/OS locale and the custom code page.

For information about how to create conversion tables, see information about code set conversion utilities in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

- To print an ASCII job, you must use an ASCII code page. If the printer is not defined to use an ASCII code page, you must specify one as the value of this attribute. ISO8859-1 is an example of an ASCII code page.

- Infoprint Server uses this attribute to translate documents before placing them on the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) spool. Because Infoprint Server does not translate data streams such as MO:DCA-P, PCL, or PostScript, it ignores this attribute when printing these data streams.

document-format

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the format (data type) of this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

jpeg Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF).

line-data

A data format whose bytes map to characters. Line data is stored as records, for example, in sequential data sets. The records can contain carriage-control characters and table-reference characters. Line data is typically found in mainframe data sets.

modca-p

Mixed Object Document Content Architecture for Presentation (MO:DCA-P) data format.

other Any other data format, such as the Xerox data format.

pcl Printer Control Language (PCL) data format, defined by Hewlett-Packard.

pdf Portable Document Format (PDF) data format, defined by Adobe.

postscript

PostScript data format, defined by Adobe.

sap SAP Output Text Format (OTF) or SAP Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP) Version 1 or Version 2 data format, defined by SAP AG.

text A data format whose bytes map to characters. Text data contains no control characters other than line feed (LF), carriage return (CR), horizontal tab (HT), vertical tab (VT), and form feed (FF). Text data is typically found in workstation files.

tiff Tagged image file format.

xml Extensible Markup Language, which includes Extensible Stylesheet Language formatting objects (XSL-FO).

Default value

The value that Infoprint Server determines from the contents of the data stream.

Usage guidelines

- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- IBM recommends that you do not use this attribute with NetSpool.
- Some code pages, such as IBM-850, include rarely used printable characters in the range of X'01' to X'1F'. If you create a document that includes characters with code points in this range, specify document-format=text so that Infoprint Server does not interpret the document's format to be "other" when you want it to be "text".

document-type

This **single-valued** attribute indicates that the document is either a printable document or a list of printable documents.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- **file-reference**
- **printable**

Default value

printable

Usage guidelines

- A printable document contains data that you want to print.
- A file-reference document is a list of similar printable documents. Infoprint Server concatenates these documents into one printable document. Separate the document names with spaces, tabs, or new lines. For example:

```
file1.txt  
file2.txt  
file3.txt
```

All these documents must have the same format, because Infoprint Server processes them all the same way.

- Do not combine file-reference documents and printable documents in the same job.
- Do not specify this job attribute in the SUBSYS JCL parameter.
- Do not specify this attribute when you embed job attributes in VTAM application data that NetSpool processes.
- Do not specify this job attribute when you print from a remote system. The files must be on the z/OS system.

duplex

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether to print on one or both sides of the paper and the relative orientation of consecutive pages.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

no The job is printed on one side of the paper.

yes The job is printed on both sides of the paper so that the top of side 1 is the top of side 2 (for side binding).

tumble

The job is printed on both sides of the paper so that the top of side 1 is the bottom of side 2 (for top binding).

Default value

1. The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The value in the form definition used to print the job.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.

- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any value in the form definition used to print the job.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the DUPLEX parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

fail-on-transform-error

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether transforms fail when data stream errors or warnings occur. Warnings can indicate degraded output.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- error** The transform fails when an error occurs and does not create an output document. However, the transform continues if warnings occur.
- no** The transform continues processing when a warning or error occurs and creates an output document.
- warning** The transform fails when a warning or error occurs and does not create an output document.

Default value

1. The value in the **Fail on error** field in the printer definition for the printer.
2. The value in the AOP_FAIL_ON_ERROR environment variable for the transform.
3. The default for the transform. The default for IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS is **no**. Other transforms might have different defaults.

Usage guidelines

For information about whether a transform supports this attribute, see the documentation for the transform.

filter-options

This **single-valued** attribute lets you pass options to a filter or a transform that converts this document from one data format to another. You can pass options to:

- A transform filter that an IBM transform product provides
- The Infoprint Server LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**)
- The Infoprint Server remote transform filter for InfoPrint Manager for AIX or Windows (**aoprform.dll**)
- InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transforms
- A filter written by your installation

Allowed values

You can enter a text string that contains the options. If the string contains blanks, enclose the string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "filter-options='-p 5-12'"
-j "filter-options='-l 8i -w 5i'"
```

For information about the:	See:
Infoprint transforms	• <i>IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS, G550-0443</i> • <i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i> • <i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS, G550-0444</i>
aoprform.dll options	<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i>
InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux options	<i>InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux</i>
x2afp options	<i>IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS</i>

The LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**) lets you specify options that correspond to parameters you can specify on the z/OS Communications Server (TCP/IP) LPR command. It accepts these options:

-f filter Specifies the type of filter processing. This option corresponds to the FILTER parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default value is **f**. Valid values are:

Filter	Meaning
f	Paginate the data, but do not add a heading. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width. Discard any ASCII control characters except CR, FF, LF, BS, NL, VT, and HT.
l	Do not paginate the data or add a heading. Pass through all control characters.
p	Paginate the data, adding a heading to each page. The heading includes the date and time that Infoprint Server received the data, the title, and the page number. After a page of text, a new page is started with a new page number. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width.
r	Interpret the first column of each input line as an ANSI (FORTRAN) carriage control. The ANSI standard limits this to blank, "1", "0", "+", and "-" carriage controls. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width.

-l length

Specifies the maximum number of lines to include on a page. This value applies only to filters **f** and **p**. This option corresponds to the LINECOUNT parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default value is 60 lines. To prevent Infoprint Server from inserting page breaks, specify 0.

-w width

Specifies the maximum number of columns to allow on a line. Lines longer than the number specified (except for the title line) are truncated. The number specified does not include the carriage control character at the beginning of each line. This value applies only to filters **f**, **p**, and **r**. This option corresponds to the WIDTH parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default action is that lines are not truncated.

For examples that show how to specify this attribute on the **lp** command, see "Transform and print a job" on page 39 and "Paginate line data and print with a header on each page" on page 41.

Default value

The default filter options that the administrator has defined for the printer. If the administrator has not defined a filter option, the default value for the option is used.

Usage guidelines

- The filter options you specify in this attribute take effect only if the administrator specifies the filter for the printer in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can also specify filter options in the Printer Inventory.
- The administrator can control whether the filter options that you specify with this attribute are used. For information about how the administrator can control whether your filter options take effect, see the description of the **%filter-options** option in *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.
- The LPD compatibility filter can be used for text and line data when printing to an AFP printer or a JES line printer. For more information about this filter, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

form-definition

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the form definition used when printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters that contains the identification for this resource. You can specify the form definition name either with or without the **F1** prefix.

Default value

The default form definition that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- If the document has an inline form definition, specify either the name of that form definition or **dummy**.
- To select a form definition from your user library:
 1. Refer to the user library containing the form definition in the **resource-library** attribute.
 2. Specify the name of the form definition in the **form-definition** attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the FORMDEF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

forms

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the form (medium) on which this job is printed.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters.

Default value

1. The default form that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The default form that the administrator has defined for the installation.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the FORMS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

hold

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether Infoprint Server holds all data sets in the job on the JES spool.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values or synonyms:

Fixed value:	Input synonym:
true	yes
false	no

Default value

1. The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. false

Usage guidelines

- A held job remains in the queue until the z/OS operator releases it.

input-tray

This **single-valued** attribute identifies an input tray on the printer device that contains the medium used for normal document pages.

Allowed values

You can enter any value that the administrator has defined. Some typical values are:

alternate
bottom
envelope
large-capacity
main
manual
middle
side
top

Default value

1. The default input tray that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The input tray that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- The value of this attribute is mapped to an **input-tray-number** value. For example, **letter** might be mapped to **input-tray-number=2**. The administrator defines the mapping from **input-tray** to **input-tray-number** in the printer definition.

- The AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms map the **input-tray-number** to the appropriate printer tray. For example, 2 might be mapped to **PCL input tray 4**. In this example, if you specify **letter** on this attribute and the AFP file is being transformed automatically to PCL, the PCL printer will use input tray 4. For the default **input-tray-number** to printer tray mapping, see “input-tray-number.”
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any input tray selection in the data stream or form definition.
- If the tray name contains blanks or special characters, enclose the name in single or double quotation marks.
- This attribute is similar to the INTRAY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

input-tray-number

This **single-valued** attribute identifies an input tray number on the printer device that contains the medium used for normal document pages.

Allowed values

You can enter any number that the AFP printer supports. Some typical values are:
1–255

Default value

1. The default input tray that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The input tray that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any input tray selection in the data stream or form definition.
- This attribute is equivalent to the INTRAY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- These guidelines only apply to the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms:
 - Your administrator sets up the mapping of AFP printer tray numbers to PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer tray numbers. All values greater than 9 map to the same PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer tray number. The defaults are tray 2 for PCL and PostScript output, tray 1 for PDF output.
 - For PDF output, the page size for the entire document is the size of paper the administrator specifies for the selected printer tray.
 - Always specify the AFP printer input bin number, not the PCL, PDF, or PostScript bin number, on this attribute. When you print on a PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer, the transforms use the tray number of the AFP printer to select a corresponding input tray number for the PCL or PostScript printer. The default mapping is shown in Table 6 on page 69. For example, if you want to print from input tray 4 on a PCL printer, specify `input-tray-number=2`. Contact your administrator to confirm this mapping is valid for the transform you are using.

Table 6. *input-bin-number default mapping*

Data stream	Mapping
PCL	1,4,0,0,0,0,0,0,2
PostScript	1,2,0,0,0,0,0,0,2
PDF	1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
Tip: "0" indicates that the paper tray is not installed.	

jes-form-length

This **single-valued** attribute indicates the paper length in inches or centimeters. This field is used to change the paper length of the physical paper at the printer without reconfiguring the printer. The value must contain at least one digit and an abbreviation for inches or centimeters.

Allowed values

You can enter a value in the format *nn.mmmuu*:

nn A number from 0 to 99. You must specify at least one digit to the left of the decimal point.

mmm

A number from 0 to 999. The decimal point and the digits after it are optional.

uu The unit of measurement. One of these fixed values:

Value Meaning

in Inches

cm Centimeters

For example, these values are valid:

```
jes-form-length=9.5in
jes-form-length=12.345cm
jes-form-length=2in
jes-form-length=0.5cm
```

Default value

The default form length that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- This attribute is equivalent to the FORMLEN parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

jes-priority

This **single-valued** attribute indicates the scheduling priority for the job.

Allowed values

You can enter an integer from 0 to 255.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- 255 is the highest priority. 0 is the lowest.

- JES might override or ignore this attribute, depending on how JES is configured in your installation.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PRTY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-bcc-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-bcc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"
-o "mail-bcc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 97.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILBCC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-cc-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-cc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"  
-o "mail-cc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 97.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILCC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-embedded-headers

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether a line-data document contains an e-mail header.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

yes IP PrintWay extended mode looks for an e-mail header in the line-data document. It sends the e-mail to the e-mail addresses specified in the header.

no IP PrintWay extended mode does not look for e-mail headers.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- For more information, see Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.
- IP PrintWay basic mode ignores this attribute.

mail-inline-text

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether to include data in a text or line-data document inline in the body of the e-mail.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

yes Text and line data is included inline.

no Text and line data is not included inline. The document is sent as an attachment.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- Documents in other formats (such as, AFP and PDF) are always sent as attachments.
- IP PrintWay basic mode ignores this attribute.

mail-file-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the file name of the attachment to an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-file-name='February 2004 sales report'"
```

If the name contains double quotation marks, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value is one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes, spooled by Print Interface:

1. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
2. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes, spooled by NetSpool:

1. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
2. The VTAM PLU name of the application that sent the data

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILFILE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-from-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-from-name='John Q. Sender'"
```

If the name contains double quotation marks, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value is that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILFROM parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-reply-address

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-reply-address='user1@xyz.com'"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, most e-mail programs use the sender's e-mail address. The default is *userid@domainname*. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the REPLYTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-to-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"  
-o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see "Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file" on page 97.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

name-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies name information that can be printed in the name field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "name-text='C. J. Brown'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the NAME parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

output-bin

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of the output bin to which you want Infoprint Server to direct the output from your job.

Allowed values

You can enter any value that the administrator has defined. Some typical values are:

bottom
collator
face-down
face-up
large
left
middle
private
right
side
top

Default value

1. The default output bin that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- The value of this attribute is mapped to an **output-bin-number** value. For example, **bottom** might be mapped to **output-bin-number=2**. The administrator defines the mapping from **output-bin** to **output-bin-number** in the printer definition.

- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- The value you specify for the **output-bin** attribute overrides any output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.
- If the bin name contains blanks or special characters, enclose the name in single or double quotation marks.
- This attribute is similar to the OUTBIN parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

output-bin-number

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the number of the output bin to which you want Infoprint Server to direct the output from your job.

Allowed values

You can enter any number that the AFP printer supports. Some typical values are:
1–16

Default value

1. The default output bin that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- When you print on a PCL or PostScript printer, instead of on an AFP printer, specify the output bin number of the PCL or PostScript printer.
- The value you specify for the **output-bin-number** attribute overrides any output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.
- This attribute is equivalent to the OUTBIN parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

overlay-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of an overlay that is placed on the back of each page in a two-sided job. An overlay contains predefined data, such as lines, shading, text, boxes, or logos that can merge with variable data on a page.

Allowed values

You can enter an overlay name of up to 8 characters. The first character must be alphabetic. Note that for overlays, unlike form definitions and page definitions, you must specify the complete name, including the **O1** prefix.

Default value

The default overlay that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This overlay prints in addition to any overlay specified by the form definition for the job.

- This attribute is equivalent to the OVERLAYB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

overlay-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of an overlay that is placed on the front of each page in the job. An overlay contains predefined data, such as lines, shading, text, boxes, or logos that can merge with variable data on a page.

Allowed values

You can enter an overlay name of up to 8 characters. The first character must be alphabetic. Note that for overlays, unlike form definitions and page definitions, you must specify the complete name, including the **O1** prefix.

Default value

The default overlay that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This overlay prints in addition to any overlay specified by the form definition for the job.
- This attribute is equivalent to the OVERLAYF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

owner

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the owner of a NetSpool job. You can embed this attribute in NetSpool print data. The identifying information can be printed on output header pages, or can help identify the user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. This attribute applies only to NetSpool.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "owner='$SMITH'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

The default owner that the administrator has defined in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, the default value is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies only when you embed job attributes in NetSpool print data. To embed job attributes in NetSpool print data, your administrator must configure the **embedded-attributes-prefix** attribute in the printer definition, and you must precede the job attributes in the print data with the embedded-attributes-prefix value that your administrator specified.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USER parameter of the JOB JCL statement.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.

page-definition

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the page definition used to print a line data document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. You can specify the page definition name either with or without the **P1** prefix.

Default value

The default page definition that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- If the document has an inline page definition, specify either the name of that page definition or **dummy**.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PAGEDEF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

pdf-encryption-level

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the level of encryption used to encrypt PDF documents. A high level of encryption provides enhanced security. However, some users might not be able to open PDF documents that use a high level of encryption.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

bits40 A low level of encryption (a 40-bit encryption key) is used. Select this value if you e-mail PDF documents to countries that do not use 128-bit encryption, or for Adobe Acrobat Reader 3.0 - 4.x.

bits128

A high level of encryption (a 128-bit encryption key) is used. Select this value for sensitive PDF documents.

Default value

bits128

Usage guidelines

- AFP to PDF transforms can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.

pdf-owner-identifier

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the identifier of the owner of an encrypted PDF document. The owner identifier is associated with a password that is stored in a separate database. An owner password is required to restrict actions with the **pdf-protect** attribute.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of 1 - 256 characters. You can enter any combination of letters, numbers, blanks, and special characters that the Password exit allows. Your administrator sets up the Password exit. This text string might be case-sensitive,

depending on the Password exit. If the text string you specify contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "pdf-owner-identifier='Nurse-Lee@hospital.com'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The owner identifier that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, there is no default.

Usage guidelines

- AFP to PDF transforms can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- The transform encrypts a PDF document when a user identifier, an owner identifier, or both is specified. Encrypting a PDF document protects it from unauthorized access.
- In most cases, the user and owner identifiers should be different because the passwords must be different.

pdf-protect

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies one or more actions that users cannot do on encrypted PDF documents.

Allowed values

You can enter one or more fixed values to restrict actions. If you specify more than one value, separate the values with spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. For example:

```
-j "pdf-protect=all"
-j "pdf-protect={copy update}"
```

Value:	Actions users cannot do:
all	• All actions (copy, print, update)
copy	• Copy or extract content to another document • Extract content for accessibility
print	• Print at low resolution (150 dpi) • Print at high resolution
update	• Change the document • Assemble the document (insert, delete, rotate pages) • Add comments • Fill in form fields or sign • Create template pages

Default value

The value that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, no actions are restricted.

Usage guidelines

- AFP to PDF transforms can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.

pdf-user-identifier

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the identifier of the user of an encrypted PDF document. The user identifier is associated with a password that is stored in a separate database. The user enters the user password when opening the encrypted PDF document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of 1 - 256 characters. You can enter any combination of letters, numbers, blanks, and special characters that the Password exit allows. Your administrator sets up the Password exit. This text string might be case-sensitive, depending on the Password exit. If the text string you specify contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "pdf-user-identifier='Dr-Smith@hospital.com'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The user identifier that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, any user can open the PDF document without a password.

Usage guidelines

- AFP to PDF transforms can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- The transform encrypts a PDF document when a user identifier, an owner identifier, or both is specified. Encrypting a PDF document protects it from unauthorized access.
- In most cases, the user and owner identifiers should be different because the passwords must be different.

print-error-reporting

This **single-valued** attribute indicates the type of data fidelity problems (print-positioning errors or invalid-character errors) that the printer reports while printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

all	Report both print-positioning and invalid-character errors.
character	Report only invalid-character errors.
none	Report no errors.
position	Report only print-positioning errors.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.

- This attribute is similar to the DATAACK parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

print-queue-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of the print queue on the target printer.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string up to 127 characters.

Default value

The default print queue that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- The value in this attribute overrides the print queue name specified in the printer definition. You must use this attribute for local area network (LAN) printers not defined by your administrator.
- If the printer definition does not specify the LPR protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PRTQUEUE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

printer-ip-address

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the Internet Protocol (IP) address of the target printer.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 115 characters. The string must be one of these types of address:

Dotted decimal address

A series of integers in the range of 0 to 255, separated by periods (decimal address). For example:

9.99.12.85

Host name

A series of domain names that can contain alphanumeric characters and dashes (-), separated by periods (.). The first character must be alphabetic or numeric. For example:

printer1.boulder.IBM.com

Note: If a printer has an IPv6 address, you must specify the host name of the printer instead of the colon-hexadecimal format.

Default value

The IP address that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- The value in this attribute overrides the IP address specified in the printer definition. Use this attribute when you submit jobs to LAN printers not defined by your administrator.
- If the printer definition does not specify the LPR or direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
- For printers attached using the i-data 7913 Intelligent Printer Data Stream™ (IPDS™) Printer LAN Attachment, use the IP address of the 7913.

- This attribute is equivalent to the DEST=IP: parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

resource-directories

This **multi-valued** attribute defines the directories that contain TrueType and OpenType fonts that PSF uses to process data sets. PSF searches these directories before searching system-defined resource directories. PSF searches the directories in the order that you specify them.

Allowed values

You can enter up to 8 directories. Each directory name can be up to 255 characters. The first character must be a slash. If a name contains blanks or special characters other than a period or a slash, (such as \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the name in single or double quotation marks. Separate multiple directories with spaces and surround the string of directories with braces. For example:

```
-o 'resource-directories={/u/myuserid/truetype /u/myuserid/opentype}'
```

Default values

1. The default resource directories that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. PSF determines the resource directories.

Usage guidelines

- PSF must be enabled for Unicode. If a PSF FSS definition exists, the Unicode Enabled field must be selected.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USERPATH parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- To find out how to install fonts, see *PSF for z/OS: User's Guide*.

resource-library

This **multi-valued** attribute defines the location for document-specific resources: fonts, form definitions, overlays, and page definitions.

Allowed values

You can enter up to 8 names of cataloged MVS data sets. Each name can be up to 44 characters. Separate multiple library names with spaces and surround the string of library names with braces. For example:

```
-o 'resource-library={FONT.LIBRARY OVERLAY.LIBRARY}'
```

Default values

1. The default resource libraries that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. PSF or the transform determines the resource libraries.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- If a resource cannot be found, PSF prints the job and prints error messages at the end of the job. Infoprint Server reports the job as completed. For information about how transforms handle missing resources, see the documentation for the transform.

- If Infoprint Server transforms the data from AFP format to PCL, PostScript, or PDF format, the user who starts the Infoprint Server daemons must have RACF authorization to read the AFP user resource libraries. For more information, see the AFP security information in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.
- You must have RACF authorization to read any AFP user resource library that you specify in the **resource-library** job attribute or USERLIB JCL parameter. If you use a job-submission method that does not authenticate your z/OS user ID (for example, the Infoprint Port Monitor), the AFP resource library must allow universal read access.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USERLIB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

restrict-printable-area

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether an area on each page of printed output is reserved for the security label. When an area is reserved for a security label, the printed output is shifted on each page. You cannot print data in the reserved area.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

yes	An area on each page is reserved for the security label.
no	An area is not reserved for the security label.

Default value

PSF sets the default based on whether PSFMPL is active.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute does not apply to IP PrintWay printer definitions.
- This attribute is equivalent to the SYSAREA parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

room-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies room information that can be printed in the room field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "room-text='Room 306-B'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the ROOM parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

save-afp-statistics

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether you want PSF to generate an AFP Statistics (AFPSTATS) report. An AFPSTATS report gives you detailed information about the data set, such as where resources were found and what significant events happened.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- yes** An AFPSTATS report is generated.
- no** An AFPSTATS report is not generated.

Default value

An AFPSTATS report is not generated.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the AFPSTATS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

shift-out-shift-in

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the printer scanning modes used when processing EBCDIC line data that prints with either a single-byte or a double-byte font.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- one** Each shift-out, shift-in code is converted to a blank and a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- two** Each shift-out, shift-in code is converted to a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- three** Each shift-in code is converted to a Set Coded Font Local text control and two blanks. Each shift-out code is converted to a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- four** PSF skips each shift-out, shift-in code and does not count the code when calculating offsets for the print data set. SOSI4 is used when double-byte character set (DBCS) text is converted from ASCII to EBCDIC. The transforms from AFP do not support SOSI4.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- For the shift-in, shift-out process to work correctly, either the **chars** attribute or the page definition used to print the job must specify two coded fonts. The first must be a single-byte font, and the second must be a double-byte font.
- IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs in the same job.
- This attribute is similar to the PRMODE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

sysout-dataset-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. It becomes the last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool. The fully qualified data set name can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer and the **mail-file-name** job attribute is not specified, the name you specify in this parameter is used as the name of the e-mail attachment.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-dataset-name='$MYFILE'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

The last 8 characters of the name of the file. If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #.

Usage guidelines

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the **lpstat** command displays this name.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the **lpstat** command displays the original file name instead of this name to provide more information about the file.
- This attribute is similar to the DSNNAME parameter of the DD JCL statement.

sysout-job-id

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the job ID to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. The system operator can use this job ID to locate the sysout data sets on the JES spool.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-job-id='#123'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the job ID that z/OS assigns to your job is used.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the Infoprint Server job ID is used. The Infoprint Server job ID is a unique identifier composed of the 2-character prefix specified in the Infoprint Server configuration file, **aopd.conf**, followed by a unique number. You can use this number to query or cancel your job with the **lpstat** or **cancel** commands.

Usage guidelines

- You cannot use the value you specify to query or cancel your job with the **lp** or **lpstat** command.
- The job ID you specify is not written in the SMF type 6 accounting record that either IP PrintWay or PSF writes.
- JES commands do not display this job ID. JES commands display the job ID that z/OS assigns to the job.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.
- If this attribute is specified with the PRTATTRS JCL parameter, IP PrintWay ignores it.

sysout-job-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the job name to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. The system operator can use this job name to locate the sysout data sets on the JES spool. This name can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-job-name='$MYJOB' "
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the job name specified on the JOB JCL statement, or the name assigned by the z/OS system, is used.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the first 8 characters of your user ID are used.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the job name specified by this attribute is printed depends on how your administrator configures the printer's separator sheet or how the printer's LPD is implemented.
- The job name you specify is written in the SMF type 6 accounting record that either IP PrintWay or PSF writes.
- This attribute is equivalent to the job name you can specify on a JOB JCL statement.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.
- If this attribute is specified with the PRTATTRS JCL parameter, IP PrintWay ignores it.

table-reference-characters

This **single-valued** attribute specifies whether the document contains table-reference characters (TRCs). A TRC selects a font character set named by the **chars** attribute or in the page definition used to print the job. A TRC is the first character of each line in the document unless the first character is a carriage control character. In that case, the TRC is the second character.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values or synonyms:

Fixed value:	Input synonym:
true	yes
false	no

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- If the value of this attribute is **true** and the page definition does not identify fonts, you must specify fonts with the **chars** attribute.
- If the line data contains TRCs and you do not specify this attribute, your printed output will not be correct because TRCs are interpreted as text characters instead of font identifiers.
- IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs in the same job.
- This attribute is equivalent to the TRC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- For more information about using table-reference characters, see *AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference*.

title-text

This **single-valued** attribute describes the contents of the file. This value can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this value is the subject of the e-mail.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "title-text='Meeting Agenda'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "title-text='A New Interpretation of "Finnegans Wake"'"
```

Default value

- For a separator page created by an IP PrintWay or PSF exit: The default value is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, there is no default value.
- For the LPD's separator page: The default value is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the data set name.
- For the subject of an e-mail: The default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the job name. Depending on how the print request was submitted, the job name might be the ID of the user who submitted the print request.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how your administrator configures the printer's separator sheet or how the LPD is implemented.
- This attribute is equivalent to the TITLE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

trailer-transform-error-page

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether the transform writes messages for data stream errors and warnings to a trailer page. The trailer page is the last page in the output document. Warnings can indicate degraded output.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

error The transform writes error messages, but not warning messages, to a trailer page. This option does not apply when **fail-on-transform-error=error** or **fail-on-transform-error=warning** because no output document is created when an error occurs.

no The transform does not write messages to a trailer page.

warning

The transform writes error and warning messages to a trailer page. This option does not apply when **fail-on-transform-error=warning** because no output document is created when an error or warning occurs.

Default value

1. The value selected in the **Trailer error page** field in the printer definition for the printer.
2. The value in the AOP_TRAILER_ERROR_PAGE environment variable for the transform.
3. The default for the transform. The default for IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS is **warning**. Other transforms might have different defaults.

Usage guidelines

For information about whether a transform supports this attribute, see the documentation for the transform.

x-image-shift-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the X offset of the logical page origin to the right of the physical page origin on the back side of a double-sided sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a number from 000.000 to 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blank spaces are allowed. These units are valid:

Unit	Meaning
------	---------

IN	Inches
----	--------

CM	Centimeters
----	-------------

MM	Millimeters (default unit)
----	----------------------------

PELS	Picture elements (1/240 inch)
------	-------------------------------

POINTS

Points (1/72 inch)

For example, you can enter these values:

```
x-image-shift-back=25.4
x-image-shift-back=25.4MM
x-image-shift-back=2.54CM
x-image-shift-back=1IN
x-image-shift-back=240PELS
x-image-shift-back=72POINTS
```

Default value

1. The default X offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The X offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This attribute overrides the X-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETXB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

x-image-shift-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the X offset of the logical page origin to the right of the physical page origin on the front of the sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back” on page 87.

Default value

1. The default X offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The X offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This attribute overrides the X-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETXF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

xf-options

This **multi-valued** attribute lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts a document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format. Administrators can also specify these transform attributes in the remote transform filter (**aoprxf.so**) in the Printer Inventory.

Tip: These transform attributes are different from the InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transform options, which you specify in the **filter-options** job attribute.

Allowed values

You can enter one or more of these transform attributes:

fail-on-datastream-error

Indicates whether the transformation of the document fails if the data stream has errors. Use this transform attribute if you want to make sure that output is produced only if it does not have errors.

Values are:

- yes** The transformation of the document fails if the data stream has any errors, including recoverable data stream errors. Output is produced only if it does not have any errors. If any data stream errors occur, the exit value for the transform is >0. Error messages for data stream errors are not included on a trailer error page (a page that is written at the end of the output data).
- no** The transformation of the document does not fail if the data stream has a recoverable error. Output is produced even if it has errors. If a recoverable data stream error occurs, the exit value for the transform is 0. This is the default.

output-format

Specifies the format of the output document. To use the AFP to PDF transform, you must specify this attribute.

Values are:

modca-p

Mixed Object Document Content Architecture for Presentation (MO:DCA-P) format. This is the default.

pdf Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

trailer-error-page

Indicates whether error messages for recoverable data stream errors are included on a trailer error page (a page that is written at the end of the output data). Use this transform attribute if you want to make sure that error pages are not created.

This attribute does not apply to the AFP to PDF transform because Infoprint Server does not create a trailer error page for this transform.

Values are:

- yes** Error messages are included on a trailer error page. This is the default.
- no** A trailer error page is not created.

transform-id

Specifies an InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transform ID for a specific transform. You do not need to specify this transform attribute to use any of the transforms that InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux currently supports. However, if it adds new transforms to the AFP format in the future, you can use this transform attribute to specify them. Values are listed in *InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux*.

You can enter a text string that contains the transform attributes. If the string contains blanks, enclose the string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "xf-options='fail-on-datastream-error=no trailer-error-page=yes'"
```

Default value

The values that the administrator has specified for the printer. If none are specified, the default values are used.

Usage guidelines

- The values you specify in this job attribute take effect only if you specify them on the **remotextf** command or if the administrator specifies the **aoprxf.so** filter for the printer in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can also specify these values in the Printer Inventory.
- The administrator can control whether the values that you specify with this job attribute are used. For information about how the administrator can control whether your values take effect, see the description of the **%xf-options** option in *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

y-image-shift-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the Y offset of the logical page origin below the physical page origin on the back side of a double-sided sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back” on page 87.

Default value

1. The default Y offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The Y offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This attribute overrides the Y-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETYB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

y-image-shift-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the Y offset of the logical page origin below the physical page origin on the front of the sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back” on page 87.

Default value

1. The default Y offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The Y offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an AFP printer.
- Products that transform AFP documents can support this attribute. For information, see the documentation for the transform.
- This attribute overrides the Y-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETYF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

Chapter 4. Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements

These sections explain how to code the OUTPUT and DD statements of the Job Control Language (JCL) to use Infoprint Server to process an output data set:

- Printing output using IP PrintWay
- Transforming output data
- Specifying job attributes
- JCL parameters
- JCL examples

Printing output using IP PrintWay

Using IP PrintWay, you can:

- Print output data sets on a printer or a print server in your TCP/IP network.
- Print output data sets on a VTAM-controlled printer.
- Send output data sets to an e-mail destination.

To direct an output data set to IP PrintWay, you must specify one of these on the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement for the data set:

- The work-selection criteria that your administrator defined to JES for the IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem application (FSA)
- The job-selection criteria that your administrator defined in the Printer Inventory for IP PrintWay extended mode

For example, if your administrator customized IP PrintWay to select output data sets in output class P, specify class P on the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement for the data set. Ask your administrator for the appropriate selection values to specify.

If you use the Print Interface subsystem, your administrator can specify the selection values in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. In this case you do not need to specify them in JCL. For example, if your administrator specifies class P as the output class in the printer definition, you do not need to specify class P on your OUTPUT statement.

To direct your output to a particular printer or e-mail destination, you can use one of these methods, which are described in more detail in the next sections:

- Specify the name of the printer definition your administrator created for the printer or e-mail destination.
- Specify the output class, destination name, or form name assigned to the printer definition.
- Specify the printer's IP address and either print queue name or port number.

Specifying the printer definition name

You can specify the name of the printer definition that your administrator created for the printer or e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory. You specify the printer definition name in the FSSDATA='printer' parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. You can use the FSSDATA='printer' parameter with both IP PrintWay basic mode and IP PrintWay extended mode. However, if you use the Print

Interface subsystem, you instead specify the printer definition name in the SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement. The printer definition name is case-sensitive and must exactly match the name of the printer definition created by your administrator in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

IP PrintWay can use the IP address or the e-mail address in the named printer definition to find the printer or e-mail destination. However, if you specify an IP address in the DEST=IP: parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement, or an e-mail address in the MAILTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement, IP PrintWay uses that address to find the printer or e-mail destination instead of the address in the printer definition. You might want to specify the DEST=IP: parameter or MAILTO parameter when your administrator has not created a printer definition for your printer or e-mail destination.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name” on page 128.

Specifying class, destination, or form

If you do not know the printer definition name, you can specify a value for at least one of the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement. You can specify any or all of these values. IP PrintWay sends the print data set to a printer or e-mail destination whose printer definition matches the values that you specify. Ask your administrator to determine the values that you can specify.

Related administrative task: The administrator must specify the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS values in the printer definition and select the **Use DEST, CLASS, and FORMS for IP PrintWay printer selection** option in the printer definition.

Limitation: If you use the Print Interface subsystem, you *cannot* use the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS JCL parameters to select the printer definition. Instead, you must specify the name of the printer definition.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS” on page 129.

Specifying the printer's IP address

To print a data set on a printer for which your administrator has not created a printer definition, specify the DEST=IP: parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. Specify the IP address or host name of the printer or the system to which the printer is attached. When you specify DEST=IP:, you must also specify either the PRTQUEUE parameter or the PORTNO parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

If you also specify the name of a printer definition in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in that printer definition, but uses the printer's IP address specified in the DEST=IP: parameter. If you do not specify the name of a printer definition, IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in the IP PrintWay default printer definition.

Limitation: If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do *not* code the DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement because IP PrintWay ignores these parameters and instead uses the IP address, print queue name, and port number in the printer definition.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address” on page 128.

Sending output to an e-mail destination

When you submit a print request, you can send the output to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer.

You can specify e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- In the **to**, **cc**, and **bcc** fields in an e-mail header (line data only). For information, see Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.
- In the MAILTO, MAILCC, and MAILBCC parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- In the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- If the output contains text or line data, the output can be sent inline in the body of the e-mail or as an e-mail attachment. To send the output inline, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute. Or, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.
- If the output is not text or line data, it is sent as an attachment. The name of the attachment is one of these:
 1. MAILFILE parameter on the OUTPUT statement
 2. DSNAME parameter on the DD statement
 3. Job name
- If your job creates multiple output data sets in the same output group, IP PrintWay can send the output data sets as attachments in the *same* e-mail. To obtain this function:
 - **IP PrintWay basic mode:** In the printer definition, the administrator selects the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field.
JES output grouping is *not* supported when either the resubmit for filtering function or the Print Interface subsystem is used. In these situations, each output data set is sent in a *separate* e-mail.
 - **IP PrintWay extended mode:** In the printer definition, the administrator selects the **Automatic dataset grouping** field, or selects the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field.
JES output grouping is *not* supported when the Print Interface subsystem is used.
- The subject of the e-mail is one of these:
 1. **Subject** field in the e-mail header
 2. TITLE parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement
 3. **Title** field in the printer definition
 4. Job name

The title in the printer definition is used only if you use IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering or the Print Interface subsystem.

- The sender is the user ID of the user who ran the job. You can add a descriptive name of the sender in one of these ways:
 1. **From** field in the e-mail header
 2. MAILFROM parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement
 3. **From name** field in the printer definition
- To receive replies at an e-mail address other than your user ID at your z/OS system, specify a reply e-mail address in one of these ways:

1. **Reply-to** field in the e-mail header
2. **REPLYTO** parameter on the **OUTPUT** JCL statement
3. **Reply address** field in the printer definition

You can receive replies from an e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. Use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command to view your mail. To use these commands, your ID must be a valid z/OS UNIX user ID. For more information about these commands, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

Table 7 shows the tasks related to sending output to an e-mail destination. Required tasks are required by all installations. Optional tasks are required only if the listed condition applies.

Table 7. Sending output to an e-mail destination

Task	Condition	See page
Modifying JCL to send output to an e-mail destination	Required	96
Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file	Optional: If a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition	97

Modifying JCL to send output to an e-mail destination

If you currently use JCL to print output using IP PrintWay, in most cases you need to make only minimal changes to the JCL. You might need to modify these JCL parameters:

- Specify the name of the printer definition for the e-mail destination in the **FSSDATA** parameter on the **OUTPUT** statement, or specify the **DEST**, **CLASS**, and **FORMS** parameters that your administrator associated with the printer definition.
- If you currently specify the IP address of the printer in the **DEST=IP:** parameter on the **OUTPUT** statement, remove the **DEST=IP:** parameter.
- Remove the **RETRYL** and **RETRYT** parameters from the **OUTPUT** statement, or specify values of 0, because retries are not recommended when you send output to e-mail destinations.

You can specify these optional JCL parameters to customize your e-mails:

Use this parameter:	To specify:
MAILBCC	The e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
MAILCC	The e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
MAILFILE	The file name of the attachment to an e-mail.
MAILFROM	The descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.
MAILTO	The e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.

REPLYTO	The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.
TITLE	The subject of the e-mail.

To send output data sets that contain either AFP data or line data that requires AFP resources, all AFP resources must be included inline in the data set so that the file can be viewed with the AFP Viewer. If the required AFP resources are not already inline, you can use the IBM AFP Conversion and Indexing Facility (ACIF) program, a feature of PSF, to create a file that contains the AFP resources. Then, you can concatenate that resource file to the data file.

Related information: For examples of JCL to use when you send output to an e-mail destination, see “JCL examples” on page 128.

Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file

Your administrator can specify one or more alias names in the printer definition, and you can specify alias names in some JCL parameters. An alias name is a name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail that represents one or more actual e-mail addresses. For example, alias name dept123 might represent the e-mail addresses of all employees in department 123.

The actual e-mail address list can be defined in any UNIX file. If the file is one that you can edit, the administrator does not need to change the printer definition whenever you need to change the address list and you do not need to change your JCL. For example, your administrator can specify that the actual e-mail address list for alias dept123 is in file /u/user1/dept123.list.

Before you begin: For each address list, your administrator must do these tasks:

- Create a printer definition and specify a sendmail alias name in the definition.
- In the sendmail aliases file **/etc/aliases**, specify the same alias name and specify the name of a file to contain the actual e-mail address list. Ask your administrator for the name of this file so that you can create it.

Steps for creating an alias file:

1. Create a file using the name defined by your administrator. For example, create file /u/user1/dept123.list using your preferred editor:

```
oedit /u/user1/dept123.list
```

2. Specify the e-mail addresses in this file:

```
user1@xyz.com,user2@xyz.com,user3@xyz.com,user4@xyz.com,  
user5@xyz.com
```

3. Change the permissions of the file so that the file is readable by everyone but writeable only by the owner:

```
chmod 644 /u/user1/dept123.list
```

4. Change the permissions of the directory so that it is readable and executable by everyone but writeable only by the owner:

```
chmod 755 /u/user1
```

For more information about the z/OS UNIX commands used in this example, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

Transforming output data

Infoprint Server works with several separate transform products. For information about the transform products that work with Infoprint Server, see “Transforms” on page 21.

Infoprint Server can transform data created by a batch application from one format to another before the data is printed or sent to an e-mail destination. Infoprint Server provides these methods that you can use to transform and print output data sets:

- **Print Interface subsystem:** The Print Interface subsystem can transform data before writing it to an output data set on the JES spool. IP PrintWay or PSF can then print the data, or IP PrintWay can send it to an e-mail destination. To use the Print Interface subsystem, you specify the SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement for the output data set.
- **IP PrintWay extended mode:** IP PrintWay extended mode can transform data in an output data set before it prints the data or sends it to an e-mail destination.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** IP PrintWay basic mode can send data in an output data set to Print Interface. Print Interface can transform the data and write the transformed data to a new output data set on the JES spool. IP PrintWay then can print the data or send it to an e-mail destination. Your administrator must select the resubmit for filtering function in the printer definition.

Table 8 compares the advantages and limitations of these transform methods.

Table 8. Comparison of transform methods

Method	Advantages	Limitations
Print Interface subsystem	• You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with minimal JCL changes. • You can specify Infoprint Server job attributes. • The data set can be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination.	• Only one OUTPUT JCL statement for each data set is supported. • DEST, HOLD, MODIFY, SEGMENT, and SYSOUT parameters on the DD JCL statement are not supported. • JES output grouping is not supported.
IP PrintWay extended mode	• You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with no JCL changes (in most cases). • You can specify Infoprint Server job attributes.	• The data set can be sent only to a printer or e-mail destination that IP PrintWay extended mode controls.

Table 8. Comparison of transform methods (continued)

Method	Advantages	Limitations
IP PrintWay basic mode (resubmit for filtering function)	You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with no JCL changes (in most cases).	- The data set can be sent only to a printer or e-mail destination that IP PrintWay basic mode controls. - Less efficient than the subsystem because data is written to the JES spool twice. - DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement are not supported. - JES output grouping is not supported. - All AFP user libraries must have universal read access, or the administrator must set the AOPRESUBMITUSER environment variable (not recommended). For more information, see the USERLIB parameter.

You can also use these methods to transform and print existing data sets:

- **AOPPRINT JCL procedure:** The AOPPRINT JCL procedure uses Print Interface to transform data in an existing MVS data set or UNIX file and to write the transformed data to an output data set on the JES spool. The output data set on the JES spool can be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination. For more information, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 139.
- **Transform commands:** The z/OS UNIX transform commands, which you can run using the AOPBATCH program, transform data in existing MVS data sets or UNIX files. The transform commands write the transformed output to an MVS data set or UNIX file but do not write the data set to an output data set on the JES spool for printing. For more information, see Chapter 6, “Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program,” on page 145.

Transforming data using the Print Interface subsystem

The Print Interface subsystem can transform data created by a batch application from one data format to another and then write the transformed data to an output data set on the JES spool. The output data set on the JES spool can then be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination. You might want to use the Print Interface subsystem in these situations:

- To print PCL, PostScript, and PDF data on AFP printers that PSF controls
- To print line data and AFP data on PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers that IP PrintWay controls
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to e-mail destinations using the IP PrintWay e-mail function
- To specify Infoprint Server job attributes

To use the Print Interface subsystem, code these JCL parameters:

- SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement, with these subparameters:
 - Name of the Print Interface subsystem. Ask your administrator for the subsystem name. The subsystem name is usually AOP1.
 - Name of a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. Ask your administrator for the printer definition name.
 - Infoprint Server job attributes for special printing requirements. For the job attributes you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 55.

Most of the Infoprint Server job attributes correspond to parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For example, the **copies** job attribute corresponds to the COPIES JCL parameter. Therefore, in most cases, specify the JCL parameters that you are familiar with and do not specify job attributes.

However, you might need to specify one of these job attributes:

- **document-codepage:**
 - Lets you specify a code page for the input data.
 - Required only if you print data that uses a different code page than the document code page specified in the printer definition or the default document code page.
- **document-format:**
 - Lets you specify the data format.
 - Required only if you print data whose format Infoprint Server cannot detect.
- **filter-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform options.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.
- **xf-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts this document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.
- If you code the DSNNAME parameter on the DD JCL statement, code the format that is suitable for a sysout data set: `&&dsname`.
- Print-related parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. Your administrator can specify default values for these JCL parameters in the printer definition. Therefore, you can omit any JCL parameters that have suitable defaults. If your administrator does not provide a default value for a JCL parameter, the standard default value applies. However, JES default values for the CHARS, UCS, PAGEDDEF, and FCB parameters are not used to transform data.

Limitations:

- You *cannot* use the DEST, CLASS, and FORMS parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement to select the IP PrintWay printer definition.
- Do *not* code the SEGMENT and SYSOUT parameters on the DD JCL statement. If you do, you receive a JCL error.
- Do *not* code the DEST, HOLD, and MODIFY parameters on the DD JCL statement. The Print Interface subsystem ignores these parameters. You can, however, specify the OUTDISP parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement instead of the HOLD parameter on the DD JCL statement.
- Specify only one OUTPUT JCL statement for each DD statement. The Print Interface subsystem uses only *one* OUTPUT JCL statement, in this order:
 1. The first OUTPUT JCL statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement.
 2. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the same job step.

3. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the job.
- Each output data set that the Print Interface subsystem creates on the JES spool is placed in a separate JES output group from other output data sets in the same job step, regardless of the value specified in the GROUPID parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
 - The QSAM and BSAM access methods and the OPEN, CLOSE, and PUT functions are supported. Other access methods and functions (such as CHECKPOINT, GET, and LOCATE) are not supported.
 - JES2 /*OUTPUT JCL statements and JES3 // *FORMAT JCL statements are ignored.
 - If your application writes multiple output data sets that require data transforms, your job and other jobs might not complete if your administrator limits the maximum number of data transforms. Therefore, before using the Print Interface subsystem, contact your administrator to determine whether the **maximum-active** attribute in the transform configuration file is suitable for your application.

Error handling: When the Print Interface subsystem detects an error, it writes an error message to your job log, and it does not write any output data to the JES spool for the job step. If the subsystem detects an error during PUT and CLOSE operations in your application, it abnormally terminates with abend code 09B after writing an error message. Some situations that can cause an abnormal termination are:

- The printer does not support the format of the data that your application writes to the DD statement. Your administrator specifies the supported data formats in the printer definition. For information about the supported data formats, see “document-format” on page 62.
- The data transform is not installed or is not customized correctly.

Related information:

- “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 122
- JCL Examples:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 135
 - “Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 136
 - “Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 137

Modifying JCL to use the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to modify the JCL you might use to print a data set to the same printer:

Example 1: JCL that does *not* use the Print Interface subsystem

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=E,DEST=PRT003,DSNAME=&&MYDATA
```

Example 2: JCL that uses the Print Interface subsystem (changes in bold)

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1, 'printer003'),DSNAME=&&MYDATA
```

These examples assume that printer definition printer003 in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory contains these values:

Field	Value
CLASS	E

DEST	PRT003
FORMS	not specified (JES default value is used)

These changes were made in these JCL examples:

- In Example 2, the SYSOUT parameter on the DD JCL statement was replaced with the SUBSYS parameter. In the SUBSYS parameter, the name of the Print Interface subsystem (AOP1) and the name of the printer definition that your administrator defined for the printer (printer003) are specified.
- In Example 2, the class, destination, and forms values are not specified because the printer definition contains the same values as shown in Example 1. However, to override these values in the printer definition, you could code the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS parameters on an OUTPUT JCL statement.

Transforming data using IP PrintWay extended mode

IP PrintWay extended mode can transform data in an output data set from one data format to another and then send it to a remote printer or to an e-mail destination. You might want to transform data in these situations:

- To print line data and AFP data on remote PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to an e-mail destination
- To specify Infoprint Server job attributes

To use the IP PrintWay extended mode transform function, you do not need to specify any special JCL parameters. When you print a data set that contains line or AFP data, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you usually do when you print on a PSF-controlled printer. However, you must direct the data set to IP PrintWay instead of to the PSF printer.

To specify one or more Infoprint Server job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**, code the PRTATTRS JCL parameter. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55.

Most of the Infoprint Server job attributes correspond to parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For example, the **copies** job attribute corresponds to the COPIES JCL parameter. Therefore, in most cases, specify the JCL parameters that you are familiar with and do not specify job attributes.

However, you might need to specify one of these job attributes:

- **document-codepage:**
 - Lets you specify a code page for the input data.
 - Required only if you print data that uses a different code page than the document code page specified in the printer definition or the default document code page.
- **document-format:**
 - Lets you specify the data format.
 - Required only if you print data whose format Infoprint Server cannot detect.
- **filter-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform options.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.
- **xf-options:**

- Lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts this document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format.
- Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.

Related information:

- “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 104
- JCL Examples:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 135
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer” on page 133

Transforming data using IP PrintWay basic mode

IP PrintWay basic mode, with the resubmit for filtering function enabled, can transform data in an output data set from one data format to another (if necessary) and then send it to a remote printer or to an e-mail destination. You might want to use the resubmit for filtering function in these situations:

- To print line data and AFP data on remote PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to an e-mail destination

To use the resubmit for filtering function, you do not need to specify any special JCL parameters. When you print a data set that contains line or AFP data, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you usually do when you print on a PSF-controlled printer. However, you must direct the data set to IP PrintWay instead of to the PSF printer. In the printer definition, your administrator can specify default values for some of the parameters that you can specify on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. Therefore, you can omit JCL parameters that have suitable defaults.

Limitations:

- Do not code the DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO JCL parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement because IP PrintWay ignores these parameters.
- JES output grouping is not supported. Each output data set is placed in a separate JES output group, regardless of the value specified in the GROUPID parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- All AFP user libraries must have universal read access, or the administrator must set the AOPRESUBMITUSER environment variable (not recommended). For more information, see the USERLIB parameter.

Related information:

- JCL Examples:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function” on page 135
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer” on page 133
- *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration* contains more information about how the resubmit for filtering function works and how to select it in the printer definition.

Specifying job attributes

If you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify one or more job attributes using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. For example, you can specify the **document-codepage** job attribute using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter to control code-page translation for a data set.

Using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**. In addition, if Infoprint Server adds a new job attribute in the future, you can use the PRTATTRS JCL parameter to specify the new attribute.

For more information, see “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay.”

JCL parameters

This section describes JCL parameters that have special considerations when you print data sets using IP PrintWay or when you use the Print Interface subsystem. You can find detailed information about these types of JCL parameters:

JCL parameters	See page
Parameters for printing with IP PrintWay	104
Parameters for the Print Interface subsystem	122
Parameters for distributing output	127
Parameters for printing with InfoPrint Manager for AIX or InfoPrint Manager for Windows	127

For more information about JCL parameters, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay

This section describes JCL parameters that IP PrintWay uses when it sends a data set to a printer or to an e-mail destination. You can specify some of these JCL parameters on either the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement. If you specify the same parameter on both JCL statements, the parameter on the DD statement is used.

Tip: IP PrintWay ignores the KEEP and LEAVE subparameters of the OUTDISP parameter (OUTDISP is JES2 only). Unless a retention time is specified in the RETAINF or RETAINS JCL parameter or in the printer definition, IP PrintWay deletes all data sets after it sends the data to a printer or e-mail destination. Therefore, to keep a data set on the JES spool after IP PrintWay processes it, specify RETAINF or RETAINS instead of KEEP or LEAVE.

DD JCL Statement:

```

COPIES=nnn
DEST={ (node,destination_name) | destination_name}
DSNAME=&&dataset_name
FCB=fcf_name
SYSOUT=(class,,form_name)
TITLE='description of output'

```

OUTPUT JCL Statement:

```

CLASS=class
COPIES=nnn
DEST={ [node.]destination_name | '[node.]IP:host' }
DUPLEX={ NO | NORMAL | TUMBLE }
FCB=fcf_name
FORMS=form_name
FSSDATA='printer=printer_definition_name'
MAILBCC=('username[@domainname]')[,...])
MAILCC=('username[@domainname]')[,...])
MAILFILE='filename'
MAILFROM='sendername'
MAILTO=('username[@domainname]')[,...])
NOTIFY=([node.]userid,...)
PORTNO=port_number | PRTQUEUE='print_queue'
PRTATTRS='attribute=value ...'
PRTOPTNS='component_name'
REPLYTO='username[@domainname]'
RETAINF=('hhhh:mm:ss' | FOREVER)
RETAINS=('hhhh:mm:ss' | FOREVER)
RETRYL=nnnnn
RETRYT='hhhh:mm:ss'
TITLE='description of output'

```

Figure 10. Summary of JCL parameters for all output processed by IP PrintWay

CLASS=class

Specifies the 1-character alphanumeric output class of the data set. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the destination name and form name, to select a printer definition in the Printer Inventory to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which class to specify.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the class in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default class.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default class.

Tips:

1. You can also specify the class in the SYSOUT parameter of a DD JCL statement.
2. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter

- b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
- c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
- d. The printer's address or the e-mail address specified in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*destination_name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters

Examples:

In this example, IP PrintWay uses the printer definition associated with CLASS P and DEST MYPRINT to process the data set:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=MYPRINT
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

In this example, the Print Interface subsystem and IP PrintWay use the printer definition named myprinter to process the data set. CLASS=P does not affect which printer definition is used. However, the Print Interface subsystem allocates the data set on the JES spool in JES output class P and with destination name MYPRINT.

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=MYPRINT
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

COPIES=*nnn*

Specifies the number of copies you want to print, from 1 to 255.

Tips:

1. Only one copy prints when you print on VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) or on Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) printers that do not support the **copies** IPP job attribute. This parameter is supported for VTAM-controlled printers when you use IP PrintWay extended mode.

To print copies in these cases, specify multiple OUTPUT statements and refer to them in the OUTPUT parameter of the DD statement. For example:

```
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

This work-around creates multiple output data sets on the JES spool. However, this work-around cannot be used if the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set because the subsystem ignores all but the first reference to an OUTPUT statement.

2. Group values that you specify on this parameter are ignored.
3. This parameter is ignored when you send data to an e-mail destination.
4. The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can specify. If you request more than the allowed number of copies, the data set does not print.
5. If you use the Print Interface subsystem to process the data set, you can specify up to 32640 copies in the **copies** job attribute. Specify the **copies** job attribute in the SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the number of copies in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default number of copies.

- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default number of copies.

Examples:

```
//DD1 DD COPIES=14
//OUTDS OUTPUT COPIES=14
```

DEST=[*node*.]*destination_name* | '*node*.**IP**:*host*'

Specifies either the destination name or the IP address of the printer's host system.

DEST=[*node*.]*destination_name*

Specifies the node name and destination name of the printer's host system.

node

Specifies the 1 to 8 character node name of the printer's host system. The node name is optional. If you specify the node name in the DEST parameter on a DD JCL statement, use this format: DEST=(*node*,*name*).

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the JES node in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default node.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default node.

destination_name

Specifies the destination name of the printer. The name must consist of 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$,#,@) characters. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the class and form name, to select a printer definition to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which destination name to specify.

Note: If you use the Print Interface subsystem, specify the DEST parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. The subsystem ignores the DEST parameter on the DD statement.

Examples: In these examples, IP PrintWay uses the printer definition associated with CLASS P and DEST PRT003 to process the data set:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,DEST=PRT003
```

or

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST=BOULDER.PRT003
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

DEST='*node*.**IP**:*host*'

Specifies the node name and the IP address of the printer's host system.

node

Specifies the 1 to 8 character node name of the printer's host system. The node name is optional.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the JES node in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default node.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default node.

host

Specifies the 1 to 115 character IP address of the printer's host system in either of these formats (always enclose the IP keyword and value in single quotation marks):

Dotted decimal address

A series of integers in the range of 0 to 255, separated by periods (decimal address). For example:

9.99.12.85

Host name

A series of domain names that can contain alphanumeric characters and dashes (-), separated by periods (.). The first character must be alphabetic or numeric. For example:

leo.boulder.xyz.com

Note: If a printer has an IPv6 address, you must specify the host name of the printer instead of the colon-hexadecimal format.

Default: The printer's IP address or host name in the printer definition is used.

Examples:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='IP:99.153.123.232'
```

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='IP:XYZ.COM'
```

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='NODE01.IP:XYZ.COM'
```

Tips:

1. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find the printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
 - b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
 - c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
 - d. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=name, CLASS, and FORMS parameters
2. If you specify a printer definition name in the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter and the printer definition does not specify the LPR or direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores the DEST=IP: parameter.
3. Use the same method to identify the host system, either the host name or the IP address, in all references to the host system. Also, use the same lower and uppercase characters. This ensures that data sets transmitted to the same printer are transmitted in the correct order.
4. **IP PrintWay basic mode:** If the resubmit for filtering function is used, do not specify the DEST=IP: parameter because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the IP address in the printer definition.
5. **IP PrintWay extended mode:** If your job creates multiple output data sets, see "JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode" on page 121.

DSNAME=&&dataset_name

Specifies the data set name to assign to the sysout data set. The z/OS system generates a qualified name for the sysout data set and uses the value you specify in the DSNAME parameter as the last qualifier in the name.

Begin the name with two ampersands (&&). Follow the ampersands with 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$,#,@) characters, a hyphen, or a character X'C0'. The first character after the ampersands must be alphabetic or national (\$,#,@).

Recommendations: Specify a DSNNAME parameter so that you can identify printed output more easily:

- The fully qualified data set name can be printed on page headers and on separator pages. Therefore, if you specify the DSNNAME parameter, you can identify your output more easily. Whether a header or separator page prints depends on the IP PrintWay options your administrator has selected in the printer definition and how your administrator has configured the printer's separator page.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** If the resubmit for filtering function is used, the value you specify in the DSNNAME parameter is also the last qualifier of the data set name of the *second* data set that Infoprint Server dynamically allocates on the JES spool while processing the data. Therefore, if you specify the DSNNAME parameter, you can find this second data set on the JES spool more easily.

Default: The last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name is a question mark (?).

Example:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,DSNAME=&&FEBSALES
```

The z/OS system generates a data set name such as:

```
userid.jobname.jobid.Ddsnumber.FEBSALES
```

FEBSALES is the last qualifier of the fully qualified name of the second data set that Print Interface allocates on the JES spool when the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used. For e-mail, FEBSALES is the name of the e-mail attachment if the MAILFILE parameter is not specified.

DUPLEX={NO | NORMAL | TUMBLE}

Specifies whether the data set is printed on one or both sides of each sheet.

This parameter only applies to documents printed on an AFP printer or transformed to another format using a transform from AFP.

NO The data set is printed only on the front side of each sheet.

NORMAL

The data set is printed on both sides of the sheet so that the top of side 1 is the top of side 2 (for side binding).

TUMBLE

The data set is printed on both sides of the sheet so that the top of side 1 is the bottom of side 2 (for top binding).

Default:

- IP PrintWay basic mode: NORMAL
- IP PrintWay extended mode: the duplex value in the printer definition is used

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DUPLEX=NORMAL
```

FCB=*fc_name*

Specifies the 1 to 4 character name of the forms control buffer (FCB) member of the SYS1.IMAGELIB library.

IP PrintWay searches the library first for FCB4*fc_name*, then FCB2*fc_name*, then FCB3*fc_name* unless you are printing to a VTAM-controlled printer. In this case, IP PrintWay searches the SYS1.IMAGELIB library only for FCB2*fc_name*.

IP PrintWay extended mode always uses the FCB to format the data if the FCB parameter is specified. However, IP PrintWay basic mode uses the FCB only if the administrator selects the IP PrintWay **Use FCB** formatting option in the printer definition.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the FCB in the printer definition is used. If none is specified:
 - If IP PrintWay extended mode processes the data set, there is no default FCB.
 - If IP PrintWay basic mode processes the data set, JES can provide a default FCB.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set:
 - If IP PrintWay extended mode processes the data set, the FCB in the printer definition is used.
 - If IP PrintWay basic mode processes the data set, JES can provide a default FCB. If JES does not provide a default FCB and the resubmit for filtering function is used, the FCB in the printer definition is used.

Examples:

```
//DD1    DD      FCB=STD2
//OUTDS  OUTPUT  FCB=STD2
```

FORMS=*form_name*

Specifies the 1 to 8 character form name. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the class and destination name, to select a printer definition to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which form name to specify.

Tips:

1. You can also specify the form name in the SYSOUT parameter of a DD JCL statement.
2. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
 - b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
 - c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
 - d. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters
3. The administrator can limit the values that you can specify in this parameter. If you specify a value that is not allowed, the data set might not print.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the form name in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory is used. If none is specified, JES provides a default form name.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES provides a default form name.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT FORMS=WIDE
```

FSSDATA=*'printer=printer_definition_name'*

Specifies the 1 to 17 character name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

Rules:

- Enter the **printer** subparameter in *lowercase*.
- Enter the printer definition name with exactly the same uppercase and lowercase letters used in the printer definition. The printer definition name is case-sensitive.

If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:

1. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
2. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
3. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
4. The printer's address or e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set and no printer definition is named in the SUBSYS parameter, the Infoprint Server default printer definition is used.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set:
 - If the DEST=IP: parameter is specified, the IP PrintWay default printer definition is used.
 - If the DEST=IP: parameter is not specified, the printer definition that matches the class, destination, and forms name is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=Printer5'
```

MAILBCC=*('username[@domainname]'[...])*

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit @domainname.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILBCC=(,username) or MAILBCC=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to any bcc recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com receives the e-mail, and user2@xyz.com and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive a bcc of the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS  OUTPUT MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILBCC=('user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

MAILCC=('username[@domainname]'[...])

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A cc means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit @domainname.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILCC=(,username) or MAILCC=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to any cc recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com receives the e-mail, and user2@xyz.com and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive a cc of the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILCC=('user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

MAILFILE='filename'

Specifies the file name of the attachment to an e-mail.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters, blanks, or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the last qualifier of the data set name or file name as the name of the e-mail attachment. You can specify the last qualifier in the DSNNAME parameter of the DD statement. However, the DSNNAME parameter lets you specify only 8 characters (see the description of the DSNNAME parameter). If you do not specify the DSNNAME parameter, IP PrintWay uses the job name.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is myfile.doc, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the .doc suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

Example: In this example, the e-mail attachment is February 2004 sales report.txt and the attachment is in text format unless a transform is specified in the mail printer definition:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILFILE='February 2004 sales report'
```

MAILFROM='sendername'

Specifies the descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters, blanks, or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

IP PrintWay always includes *userid@domainname* to identify the sender. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*. For example: JOHN@SYSTEM1.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the value specified in the printer definition.

Tip: To specify the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to, use the REPLYTO parameter.

Example:

This specification:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILFROM='John Q. Sender'
```

Puts this information in the e-mail:

From: John Q. Sender <JOHN@SYSTEM1>

MAILTO=(*'username[@domainname]'*[,...])

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit *@domainname*.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILTO=(username) or MAILTO=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to the e-mail recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com, user2@xyz.com, and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILTO=('user1@xyz.com','user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

NOTIFY=(*[node.]userid*,...)

Specifies up to 4 user IDs that IP PrintWay notifies when the data set has been successfully or unsuccessfully transmitted. Separate the user IDs with commas.

node

Specifies a 1 to 8 character node name. The node name is optional.

userid

Specifies a 1 to 8 character user ID.

Default:

- IP PrintWay basic mode: If either the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set or the resubmit for filtering function is used, the notify values in the printer definition apply. Otherwise, no users are notified.
- IP PrintWay extended mode: The notify values in the printer definition are used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT NOTIFY=(SEATTLE.JOE,SEATTLE.MARY)
```

PORTNO=*port_number*

Specifies the number of the port to use for a direct socket printing connection. The valid range is 100 to 65535.

Tips:

1. Do not code both PORTNO and PRTQUEUE.
2. If you code DEST=IP: but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, also code either PRTQUEUE or PORTNO.
3. If the printer definition does not specify the direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
4. If you code DEST=IP: and PORTNO but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses the direct sockets printing protocol to transmit the data to the specified port number.
5. If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not code PORTNO because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the port number specified in the printer definition.

Default: The printer's port number in the printer definition is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS  OUTPUT PORTNO=2501
```

PRTATTRS='attribute=value ...'

Specifies one or more Infoprint Server job attributes that you want IP PrintWay extended mode to use.

This parameter lets you specify job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**. You can specify any job attribute, but IP PrintWay ignores these: **sysout-job-id**, **sysout-job-name**. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55.

Rules:

- The list of job attributes can be 1-127 characters.
- Attribute names and values are case-sensitive. All attribute names are lowercase.
- Enclose the entire list of job attributes in single quotation marks.
- Separate job attributes with one or more spaces.
- If an attribute value contains blanks, lowercase letters, or special characters, enclose that attribute value in double quotation marks.
- You can store attributes and values in a UNIX file (for example, a zFS file) or in an MVS data set. Use the job attribute called **attributes** to specify the UNIX file name of the DD name for the MVS data set that contains the attributes. (See "Examples".)

Default: The first value found for each job attribute, using this order:

1. The SUBSYS JCL parameter
2. The PRTATTRS JCL parameter
3. The JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the FORMDEF JCL parameter corresponds to the **form-definition** job attribute)
4. If the Print Interface subsystem is used, the printer attribute in the printer definition that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the **form-definition** printer attribute corresponds to the **form-definition** job attribute)

Examples:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='document-codepage="IBM-1147"'
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='hold=yes document-codepage="IBM-1147"'
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='attributes=bigjob.att'
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='attributes=//DD:MYATTR'
```

PRTOPTNS='component_name'

Specifies the 1 to 16 character name of one or more *components* that contain printing options you want IP PrintWay to use. Ask your administrator for the name of components suitable for your data set. The component name is case-sensitive. Enter it exactly as the components are defined in the Printer Inventory. If the name contains special characters (such as a dash) or lowercase letters, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

A component is an entity in the Printer Inventory. IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in these three types of components: Processing, IP PrintWay Options, and Protocol. If more than one type of component exists with the specified name, IP PrintWay uses options specified in all of the components with the specified name. If a component of one of the three types does not exist, IP PrintWay uses default values for the printing options that can be specified in the missing component.

IP PrintWay uses only a subset of all options that can be specified in these components. IP PrintWay ignores other options specified in these components and instead uses the options specified in the printer definition. For more information about which options IP PrintWay uses from components and about how to define components for use with the PRTOPTNS parameter, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

Note: If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not specify the PRTOPTNS parameter. IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses options specified in the printer definition.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default printing options:

1. The options specified in the printer definition are used.
2. For options not specified in the printer definition, IP PrintWay uses hard-coded default values.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTOPTNS='PostScript'
```

PRTQUEUE='print_queue'

Specifies the 1 to 127 character alphanumeric name of the target print queue.

This parameter might be case-sensitive. For example, on UNIX systems, lp0 and LP0 refer to different print queues. If the name contains special characters (such as a dash) or lowercase letters, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Tips:

1. Do not code both PORTNO and PRTQUEUE.
2. If you code DEST=IP: but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, also code either PRTQUEUE or PORTNO.
3. If the printer definition does not specify the LPR printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
4. If you code DEST=IP: and PRTQUEUE parameter, but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses the LPR printing protocol to transmit the data to the specified print queue.

5. If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not code PRTQUEUE because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the print queue name specified in the printer definition.
6. TEXT and RAW are queue names on some IBM printers, most HP printers, and most Lexmark printers. Specify the RAW queue for data that contains a carriage return at the end of each line, PCL data, and PostScript data.
7. TEXT and PASS are used for some IBM printers. Specify the PASS queue for text data that contains a carriage return at the end of each line, PCL data, and PostScript data.
8. If you specify the PASS or RAW queue and you run IP PrintWay basic mode, your administrator must also specify 0D25 in the **Line termination** field in the printer definition. This causes IP PrintWay basic mode to add a carriage return at the end of each line when it converts line data to text data. IP PrintWay extended mode adds a carriage return at the end of each line by default.

Default: The print queue name in the printer definition is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTQUEUE='RAW'
```

REPLYTO='username[@domainname]'

Specifies the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.

username

Specifies the name portion of the address, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain portion of the address. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the value specified in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, most e-mail programs use the sender's e-mail address. The default is *userid@domainname*. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT REPLYTO='user1@xyz.com'
```

RETAINF={'hhhh:mm:ss' | FOREVER }

Specifies the period of time for which IP PrintWay retains the data set on the JES spool after a transmission fails and all requested retries have been attempted.

Specify the time in the format *hhhh:mm:ss*:

hhhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)

mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)

ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the entire value in single quotation marks. To retain data sets forever, specify FOREVER. In this case, IP PrintWay does not automatically delete the failed data set from the JES spool.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default value:

1. The retain value in the printer definition is used.
2. No retention.

Table 9 explains the state of retained data sets.

Table 9. State of retained data sets for RETAINF

When IP PrintWay retains a data set in this mode:	In JES2, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:	In JES3, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:
Basic mode	Keeps the acquired data set	Keeps the acquired data set
Extended mode	- Releases the data set - Puts the data set in the HELD state	- Releases the data set - Puts the data set in the KEEP state

Examples:

- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool for 48 hours:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINF='48:00:00'
```
- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool until the administrator deletes it or retransmits it:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINF=FOREVER
```

RETAINS={'hhhh:mm:ss' | FOREVER}

Specifies the period of time for which IP PrintWay retains the data set on the JES spool after a successful transmission.

Specify the time in the format *hhhh:mm:ss*:

hhhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)

mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)

ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the entire value in single quotation marks. To retain data sets forever, specify FOREVER. In this case, IP PrintWay does not automatically delete the data set from the JES spool. The operator can delete a retained data set from the JES spool, print it again on the same printer, or move it to another IP PrintWay printer.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default value:

1. The retain value in the printer definition is used.
2. No retention.

Table 10 on page 119 explains the state of retained data sets.

Table 10. State of retained data sets for RETAINS

When IP PrintWay retains a data set in this mode:	In JES2, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:	In JES3, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:
Basic mode	Keeps the acquired data set	Keeps the acquired data set
Extended mode	- Releases the data set - Puts the data set in the HELD state	- Releases the data set - Puts the data set in the KEEP state

Examples:

- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool for 4 hours:
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINS='04:00:00'
- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should not retain the data set on the JES spool:
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINS='0'

RETRYL=nnnnn

Specifies the maximum number of times that IP PrintWay is to retry an unsuccessful transmission. Specify a number from 0 to 32767.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Recommendations:

- When you send the output data set to an e-mail destination, omit both the RETRYL and RETRYT parameters.
- Do not specify this parameter so that the value your administrator specifies in the printer definition is used. The value you specify can affect IP PrintWay performance.

Default: The retry value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, see Table 11.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYL=10
```

Table 11. How retry limit and retry time work together

Retry limit	Retry time	IP PrintWay action
0 or blank	Any value	IP PrintWay does not retry the transmission.
>0	0 or blank	IP PrintWay retries the transmission automatically one time right after the original transmission fails. Then IP PrintWay retries for the specified number of times at the specified interval. If retry time is blank, IP PrintWay retries approximately every second.

RETRYT='hhhh:mm:ss'

Specifies the time interval between attempts to retransmit an unsuccessful transmission.

Specify the retry time in the format *hhhh:mm:ss*:

hhhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)

mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)

ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the retry time in single quotation marks.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

Recommendations:

- When you send the output data set to an e-mail destination, omit both the RETRYL and RETRYT parameters.
- Do not specify this parameter so that the value your administrator specifies in the printer definition is used. The value you specify can affect IP PrintWay performance.

Default: The retry value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, see Table 11 on page 119.

Examples: These examples both specify that IP PrintWay should retry one time immediately, then wait 1 minute between subsequent retries:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYT='0000:01:00'
```

or

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYT=1:00
```

SYSOUT=(class,form_name)

Specifies the class and the form name.

class

Specifies a 1 character alphanumeric class.

form_name

Specifies a 1 to 4 character form name.

You can also specify the output class and the form name in the CLASS parameter and FORMS parameter of an OUTPUT statement. To specify a form name longer than 4 characters, you *must* use the FORMS parameter of an OUTPUT statement.

Note: You must code either the SYSOUT or SUBSYS parameter, but do not code both parameters.

Example:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(P,,WIDE)
```

TITLE=*'description of output'*

Describes the output. This value can be printed on an IP PrintWay separator page or on a separator page (banner page) written by the printer's LPD. Whether this value prints on a separator page depends on how your administrator has configured the separator page or how the LPD is implemented. If the output data set is sent to an e-mail destination, this value is the subject of the e-mail.

Specify 1 to 60 characters. If the description contains spaces, special characters, or lowercase characters, enclose the value in quotation marks.

IP PrintWay basic mode: If you want to send multiple output data sets in the same job step in the same e-mail, specify the TITLE parameter with exactly the same value for all output data sets.

Default:

- For IP PrintWay extended mode, the title value in the printer definition is used.

- For a separator page that an IP PrintWay exit created:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, there is no default value.
 - Otherwise, there is no default value.
- For the LPD's separator page:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the fully qualified data set name.
 - Otherwise, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the fully qualified data set name.
- For the subject of an e-mail:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, the default value is the job name.
 - Otherwise, the default value is the job name.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT TITLE='Annual Report'
```

JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode

You can use the same JCL for IP PrintWay extended mode as you do for IP PrintWay basic mode with these exceptions:

- IP PrintWay basic mode can print data sets in the same JES output group on different printers. However, IP PrintWay extended mode prints all data sets in the same JES output group on the same printer. Also, IP PrintWay extended mode uses the same retry times, and retention values for all data sets in the output group.

If your job creates more than one output data set and you specify different values in the DEST=IP:, FSSDATA, MAILBCC, MAILCC, MAILFROM, MAILTO, REPLYTO, RETAINF, RETAINS, RETRYL, or RETRYT parameter for each data set, make sure that JES places each output data set in a different output group. To do this, specify one of these JCL parameters with a different value for each data set: ADDRESS, BUILDING, BURST, CLASS, DEPT, DEST, FCB, FLASH, FORMS, GROUPID (JES2), NAME, OUTDISP (JES2), PRMODE, ROOM, TITLE, or WRITER.

Examples:

- IP PrintWay extended mode prints both output data sets on the same printer (printer1) because JES places both data sets in the same JES output group:

```
//OUTDS1  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//OUTDS2  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
//DD2     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS2)
```

- **JES2:** IP PrintWay extended mode prints the output data sets on different printers (printer1 and printer2) because JES2 places each data set in a separate output group:

```
//OUTDS1  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP1
//OUTDS2  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP2
//DD1     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS1
//DD2     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS2
```

- **JES2 or JES3:** IP PrintWay extended mode prints the output data sets on different printers (printer1 and printer2) because JES places each data set in a separate output group:

```
//OUTDS1  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW',TITLE=TITLE1
//OUTDS2  OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW',TITLE=TITLE2
//DD1     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS1
//DD2     DD  SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS2
```

- IP PrintWay basic mode sends each data set that is in the same JES output group to the e-mail addresses specified for the data set. However, IP PrintWay extended mode, by default, sends all data sets that are in the same JES output group to the e-mail addresses specified for the first data set in the output group. The administrator can set the AOP_MAIL_USE_FIRST_ADDRESS=NO environment variable so that IP PrintWay extended mode sends each data set that is in the same output group to the e-mail addresses specified for the data set.
- The PRTATTRS JCL parameter only works with IP PrintWay extended mode. IP PrintWay basic mode ignores it.
- For these JCL parameters, IP PrintWay extended mode uses the values in the printer definition as the default: ADDRESS, BUILDING, DEPT, DUPLEX, FCB, FORMDEF, NAME, PAGEDEF, ROOM, TITLE.
- **JES3:** If you specify the HOLD=YES parameter on the DD statement, the operator cannot use Infoprint Central to release or delete the data set, or change any characteristics of the data set. To hold an output data set, IBM recommends that you instead specify a held output class on the DD or OUTPUT statement. This recommendation applies whether you print on IP PrintWay extended mode printers or on PSF printers.

JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem

This section describes how to code the SUBSYS JCL parameter to request that the Print Interface subsystem process a data set. It also describes the parameters of the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

DD JCL Statement:

```
SUBSYS=(subsystem_name,['printer_definition_name'],['attribute=value ...'])
```

Figure 11. SUBSYS parameter for the Print Interface subsystem

SUBSYS=(subsystem_name,['printer_definition_name'],['attribute=value ...'])
Specifies that the Print Interface subsystem is to process this data set.

The Print Interface subsystem supports these positional subparameters:

subsystem_name

Specifies the name of the Print Interface subsystem. This name must be the same as the Inventory name that is specified in the Infoprint Server configuration file. The Printer Inventory name is usually AOP1.

Default: None.

'printer_definition_name'

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory that the subsystem uses to process the data set. This name is case-sensitive. If the name includes any lowercase characters or special characters, enclose the name in single quotation marks. If you want to omit this parameter, but still specify job attributes, code a comma to indicate the printer definition name is omitted.

Default: The first printer definition name found, using this order:

1. The printer definition name specified in the FSSDATA parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
2. The Infoprint Server default printer definition. The name of the Infoprint Server default printer definition is specified in the Printer Inventory. The default name is lp1.

'attribute=value ...'

Specifies Infoprint Server job attributes that the subsystem uses to process and print the data set. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55.

Rules:

- Attribute names and values are case-sensitive. All attribute names are lowercase.
- Enclose the entire list of job attributes in single quotation marks.
- Separate job attributes with one or more spaces.
- If an attribute value contains blanks or special characters, enclose that attribute value in double quotation marks.
- You can specify up to 127 characters of job attributes.
- To continue the SUBSYS parameter on another line, end the first line with a comma at the end of a complete subparameter.
- If you cannot fit all job attributes on one line, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference* for information about how to continue a parameter field enclosed in apostrophes.

Tip: If you want to specify more than 127 characters of job attributes, instead, specify the JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute. For example, specify the COPIES JCL parameter instead of the **copies** job attribute. Or, specify the job attributes in an attributes file.

Overrides: Job attributes override values specified in corresponding parameters of the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For a list of job attributes and their corresponding JCL parameters, see Appendix B, "JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes," on page 189.

Using an attributes file: You can store attributes and values in an MVS data set or in a UNIX file (such as a zFS file). Follow these rules:

- Specify the MVS data set name or UNIX file name from which attributes are to be read in the attribute called attributes.
- If attributes are in an MVS data set, include a DD statement for the data set and specify the name of the DD statement as shown in this example:

```
SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter','attributes=//DD:MYATTR')
```

- Because Print Interface must be able to read the attributes data set, give the MVS data set RACF universal read access and set the UNIX file permissions to let everyone read the file.
- For information about how to specify the attributes in the attributes file, see “Attributes files” on page 56.

Default: The first value found for each job attribute, using this order:

1. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the DD statement.
2. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first OUTPUT statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement.
3. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first default OUTPUT statement in the job step.
4. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first default OUTPUT statement in the job.
5. The value specified in the printer definition.
6. The JES default value for the corresponding JCL parameter. However, the JES default values for the CHARS, UCS, PAGEDEF, or FCB parameters are not used to transform data.

Examples:

- This example shows how to submit output to the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1:

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter')
```
- This example shows how to submit output to the subsystem named AOP1 and specify that the output from the transform should include only pages 1 through 10 and should be printed on both sides of the sheet. The PCL to AFP, PostScript to AFP, and PDF to AFP transforms support the **-p** option.

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter',
//      'filter-options="-p 1-10" duplex=yes')
```
- This example shows how to submit output to the subsystem named AOP1 and specify attributes in a UNIX file named /u/myuserid/myattributes:

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter','attributes=/u/myuserid/myattributes')
```

Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

Table 12 summarizes the parameters on the DD JCL statement, other than the SUBSYS parameter, that the Print Interface subsystem supports. It also describes the special considerations that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 12. Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

DD statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
BURST CHARS COPIES FLASH UCS	If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard default value is used. However, JES default values for the CHARS and UCS parameters are not used to transform data.

Table 12. Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports (continued)

DD statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
COPIES	If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the default is one copy. The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can print. If you exceed the allowed limit, the Print Interface subsystem does not print any data sets in the job step. If you specify COPIES on both the DD and the OUTPUT JCL statement, COPIES on the DD statement is used.
DCB	Specify values in the DCB parameter that are suitable for data that your application writes to this DD statement. If you do not specify either the DCB OPTCD=J subparameter or the TRC parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement, the TRC value in the printer definition is used. Tip: If the DCB RECFM parameter is not specified on the DD statement or by the application that writes the data, the default is RECFM=U (undefined records with no carriage controls). Therefore, if the data contains carriage controls, you must specify the type of carriage controls in the DCB RECFM parameter.
DSNAME	Begin the name with two ampersands (&&). Follow the ampersands with 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$, #, @) characters, a hyphen, or a character X'C0'. The first character after the ampersands must be alphabetic or national (\$, #, @). If you specify another format, you receive a JCL error.
LRECL	Specify values in this parameter that are suitable for data that the application writes to this DD statement.
OUTPUT	Refer to only one OUTPUT JCL statement. The Print Interface subsystem ignores all references except for the first one.
SEGMENT SYSOUT	Not allowed. If you specify one of these parameters with the SUBSYS parameter, you receive a JCL error.
All other DD parameters	The Print Interface subsystem does not use any other DD parameters. However, JES might use them.

Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

Table 13 on page 126 summarizes the parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports. It also describes some special considerations that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 13. Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

OUTPUT statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
CLASS DEST FORMS	IP PrintWay does not use these values to select a printer definition. The Print Interface subsystem and IP PrintWay use only the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter or, if none is specified, the printer definition in the FSSDATA parameter. If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used. The administrator can limit the values you can specify in the FORMS parameter. If you specify a value that is not allowed, you receive a JCL error.
COPIES DATAACK DUPLEX	If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used. The administrator can limit the values you can specify in these parameters. If you specify a value that is not allowed, you receive a JCL error.
DEFAULT	The Print Interface subsystem uses only <i>one</i> OUTPUT JCL statement, in this order: 1. The first OUTPUT JCL statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement 2. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the same job step 3. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the job
GROUPID	The Print Interface subsystem uses the specified group ID. However, JES always places the output data set that Print Interface allocates on the JES spool in a separate JES output group regardless of the value specified in this parameter.
JESDS	Ignored.
PRTATTRS	The Print Interface subsystem uses the first value found for each job attribute, using this order: 1. The SUBSYS JCL parameter 2. The PRTATTRS JCL parameter 3. The JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the FORMDEF JCL parameter corresponds to the form-definition job attribute) 4. The printer definition
All other OUTPUT parameters	If you do not specify a parameter on the OUTPUT statement, the corresponding value specified in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used. However, the JES default values for the PAGEDEF and FCB parameters are not used to transform data. Note: Parameters defined after April 1, 2004 are not supported unless support was added in an Infoprint Server PTF.

JCL statements that the Print Interface subsystem does not support

The Print Interface subsystem does not support these JCL statements:

- The JES2 /*OUTPUT JCL statement is ignored.
- The JES3 // *FORMAT JCL statement is ignored.

JCL parameters for distribution information

Figure 12 summarizes the parameters you can specify on an OUTPUT JCL statement to help identify and distribute output:

OUTPUT JCL Statement:

```
ADDRESS=('address text'[,...])
BUILDING='building text'
DEPT='department text'
NAME='name text'
ROOM='room text'
TITLE='description of output'
```

Figure 12. Summary of JCL parameters for the distribution of output

The values you specify in these parameters can be printed on a separator sheet if your installation writes an IP PrintWay exit that creates a separator sheet. IP PrintWay can also pass the value specified in the TITLE parameter to a remote printer. Depending on how the printer definition and the printer are configured, this title can print on the separator page (banner page) generated by the printer's LPD.

For IP PrintWay extended mode, the default for these parameters is the value in the printer definition.

AFP parameters for remote printing

This section lists the JCL parameters that you can specify on an OUTPUT or DD statement for IP PrintWay to send to either InfoPrint Manager or Infoprint Server running on a remote system. IP PrintWay sends these parameters to the target system only if the administrator selects the **Remote PSF** option in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

These JCL parameters specify AFP options that InfoPrint Manager and PSF use when you print on an AFP printer. Also, data transforms provided with InfoPrint Manager and Infoprint transform products can use some of these parameters when transforming AFP and line data to another format, such as PCL or PostScript.

IP PrintWay sends the values for these JCL parameters to the target system:

ADDRESS	DEPT	INTRAY	OUTBIN
BUILDING	DEST	NAME	PAGEDEF
CHARS	DUPLEX	OFFSETXB	PRMODE ¹
CLASS	FCB	OFFSETXF	ROOM
COPIES	FORMDEF	OFFSETYB	TITLE
DATAACK	FORMS	OFFSETYF	TRC
			UCS

1. Values other than SOSI1, SOSI2, SOSI3, and SOSI4 are ignored. However, the transforms from AFP do not support SOSI4.

For information about how IP PrintWay sends these and other JCL values to InfoPrint Manager, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

JCL examples

In the examples, assume that:

- Class P is a JES work-selection criterion for the IP PrintWay basic mode FSA or an IP PrintWay extended mode job-selection criterion.
- Class P and destination DEPT001 are printer-selection values specified in a printer definition.
- Class P, destination DEPT002, and form name WIDE are printer-selection values specified in another printer definition.
- pc11 is a printer definition that does not specify a form name.
- PS1 is a destination name.
- myoptions is the name of a set of components in the Printer Inventory.
- afpprinter is the printer definition for a printer attached to a remote system running InfoPrint Manager or Infoprint Server.

The examples are all JES2 examples. For differences between JES2 and JES3, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name

These examples show how to direct an output data set to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name.

Because these examples do not specify retry values, retention periods, or the name of an options component, IP PrintWay uses the values defined by your administrator in this printer definition. If these values are not defined in the printer definition, IP PrintWay uses the standard defaults described in “JCL parameters” on page 104.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer definition name myprinter.

```
//PWAYJOB1 JOB ...  
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA  
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'  
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer definition name myprinter and IP address 99.153.123.232. IP PrintWay uses this IP address instead of the address defined in myprinter. It uses the rest of the information in the myprinter printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB2 JOB ...  
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA  
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',DEST='IP:99.153.123.232'  
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address

These examples show how to direct an output data set to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the host name or IP address of the target printer and the name of the print queue.

Because these examples do not specify retry values, retention periods, or the name of an options component, IP PrintWay uses default values defined in the default printer definition or, if none exists in IP PrintWay basic mode, the standard defaults described in “JCL parameters” on page 104.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer's host name (PRINTER1.XYZ.COM) and print queue (RAW).

```
//PWAYJOB3 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:PRINTER1.XYZ.COM',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer IP address (99.153.123.232) and the name of the print queue (RAW).

```
//PWAYJOB4 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS

These examples show how to specify the destination, class, or form name to direct an output data set to a printer that IP PrintWay controls. IP PrintWay uses a printer whose printer definition values matches the values you specify in the JCL.

You can override the name of the print queue in the printer definition, as shown in Example 3.

1. In this example, the DD statement specifies a destination name, class, and form name. The destination name and class match values in a printer definition. The DD statement also specifies a form name, but the printer definition does not specify one. Therefore, IP PrintWay does not use the form name as a printer selection criterion.

```
//PWAYJOB5 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(P,,WIDE),DEST=DEPT001
```

Note: If the form name is more than 4 characters, you must specify the name on the OUTPUT statement, as shown in Example 3.

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies destination name and class. It does not specify a form name. A JES default is used for the form name.

```
//PWAYJOB6 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=DEPT001
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

3. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the destination name, class, and form name. The print queue name (RAW) overrides the name of the print queue specified in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB7 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMS=WIDE,DEST=DEPT002,PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to more than one printer

These examples show how to direct a data set to IP PrintWay and to send it to more than one printer at the same time by specifying multiple OUTPUT statements. The OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement refers to two OUTPUT JCL statements. Therefore, JES creates two output data sets.

- In this example, the OUTPUT statements specify two different destination names:

```
//PWAYJOB8 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PRINTER1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PRINTER2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statements specify the host names of two different printers. Because different GROUPID parameters are specified, JES2 places the output data sets in two separate output groups. For more information, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 121.

```
//PWAYJOB9 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1.xyz.com',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2.xyz.com',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

Specify components in the Printer Inventory

These examples show how to specify the name of Printer Inventory components defined by your administrator and used by IP PrintWay.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of a printer definition and the name of components in the Printer Inventory that contain IP PrintWay options. IP PrintWay uses components named myoptions instead of the options in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBA JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',PRTOPTNS='myoptions'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses components named myoptions instead of the options in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB B JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// PRTOPTNS='myoptions'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify retry values

These examples show how to specify these IP PrintWay retry values:

- Retry time of 1 minute. IP PrintWay retries a failed transmission one time immediately, then waits 8 minutes between retries.
- Retry limit of 3 times. If the immediate retry fails, IP PrintWay retries a maximum of 3 more times.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a printer definition name. IP PrintWay uses the retry values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in this printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBC JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',
// RETRYL=3,RETRYT='0000:09:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses the retry values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// RETRYL=3,RETRYT='0000:09:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify retention periods

These examples show how to specify these IP PrintWay retention periods:

- Retention period of 1 day (24 hours) if the transmission is successful
 - Retention period of 4 days (96 hours) if the transmission fails
1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a printer definition name. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in this printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBE JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a form and destination name. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the printer definition for the printer that matches this form and destination name.

```
//PWAYJOBFB JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMS=WIDE,DEST=DEPT001,
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

3. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBG JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify AFP resources for printing on a remote PSF system

This example shows how to specify a page definition and coded font for printing on an AFP printer attached to a system that is running either InfoPrint Manager or Infoprint Server with PSF. IP PrintWay prefixes P1 to the specified page definition name before transmitting the value.

```
//PWAYJOBH JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=afpprinter',
// CHARS=60DB,PAGEDEF=000001
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Note: The administrator must select the **Remote PSF** option in the printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

Specify e-mail addresses on the OUTPUT JCL statement

This example shows how to specify e-mail recipient addresses, the sender's name and reply address, the e-mail subject line, and the e-mail attachment name in parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up a printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named mail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and an e-mail address is specified for the primary recipient. However, the e-mail address you specify in the MAILTO parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement overrides the e-mail address in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=mail',
// MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILCC='user2@xyz.com',
// MAILBCC='user3@xyz.com',MAILFROM='John Q. Sender',
// REPLYTO='secretary@xyz.com',
// MAILFILE='January report',TITLE='Monthly Report'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Results:

- The recipient of the e-mail is user1@xyz.com.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient of the e-mail is user2@xyz.com. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient of the e-mail is user3@xyz.com. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. JOHN is the user ID of the user who ran the job, and SYSTEM1 is the system where z/OS UNIX sendmail is running.
- The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to is secretary@xyz.com.
- The e-mail attachment is January report.txt. The attachment is in text format unless a transform is specified in the mail printer definition.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.

Send two data sets to an e-mail destination as text data

This example shows how to send two output data sets that contain line data as attachments in text format in the same e-mail. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter, and the names of the attachments in the MAILFILE parameters.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected, and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified.
- No transform is specified for line data. Therefore, IP PrintWay converts line data in the data sets to text format.
- The **Automatic dataset grouping (extended mode)** field or the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field is selected. This causes IP PrintWay to send output data sets that are in the same JES output group in the same e-mail.

```
//PWAYJOB JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',MAILFILE='Sales',
// FSSDATA='printer=deptmail'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',MAILFILE='Inventory',
```

```
//          FSSDATA='printer=deptmail'
//DD1      DD      SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
//DD2      DD      SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS2)
```

Results: The recipients listed in the printer definition receive an e-mail:

- The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who ran the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
- The e-mail has two attachments: Sales.txt and Inventory.txt. Both attachments are in text format and can be viewed with any text editor.

Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer

This example shows how to (1) send an output data set with either line or AFP data to one or more e-mail addresses as an attachment in PDF format and (2) print it on an AFP printer that PSF controls. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter and the name of the attachment in the MAILFILE parameter.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up a printer definition for the e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition.
- The AFP to PDF transform is specified for the line data and MO:DCA-P data formats.
- AFP resource libraries are specified either in the printer definition or in the transform configuration file, **aopxfd.conf**. If not, you must specify the USERLIB JCL parameter on the OUTDS1 OUTPUT statement.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** The **Resubmit for filtering** option is selected.

This example also assumes that the system programmer has defined the PSF-controlled printer to JES so that JES directs data sets with CLASS F and DEST PRT633 to the PSF-controlled printer.

```
//PWAYJOBK JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,TITLE='Monthly Report',
//          FSSDATA='printer=deptmail',MAILFILE='January Report'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=F,FORMDEF=MYDEF,TITLE='Monthly Report',
//          DEST=PRT633
//DD1      DD      SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

Results:

- The recipients listed in the printer definition deptmail receive an e-mail:
 - The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who ran the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
 - The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
 - The e-mail attachment is named January Report.pdf and is in PDF format. The attachment can be viewed with a PDF viewer such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- The file is printed on the PSF-controlled printer defined with JES work-selection criteria of CLASS F and DEST PRT633.

Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as AFP data

This example shows how to send an output data set that contains either AFP data or line data with AFP resources to an e-mail destination as an AFP file. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter and the name of the attachment in the MAILFILE parameter.

This example uses the IBM ACIF program to collect AFP resources into a separate file and concatenate that file to the line or AFP data file so that the e-mail recipient can view the file using the AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows and also print the file.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition.
- No transform is specified for the AFP data format.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** The **none** formatting option is selected.

```
//PWAYJOBL JOB ...
//ACIF      EXEC  PGM=APKACIF,PARM='PARMDD=PARMS'
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=*
//INPUT     DD   DSN=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT    DD   DUMMY
//RESOBJ    DD   DSN=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=(,PASS),
//           SPACE=(CYL,(5,5),RLSE),
//           UNIT=3390,VOL=SER=USR003,
//           DCB=(LRECL=12284,BLKSIZE=12288,RECFM=VBM)
//PARMS     DD   *
INDEXOBJ = NONE           /* Do not create INDEX output */
RESTYPE  = ALL            /* Collect all resource types */
CCTYPE   = M              /* Carriage control type */
MCF2REF  = CF             /* Collect coded fonts */
FONTLIB  = SYS1.FONT300,  /* Font libraries */
          SYS1.FONTOLN
USERLIB  = MY.USERLIB     /* Other user resources */
FDEFLIB  = SYS1.FDEFLIB   /* Form definition library */
FORMDEF  = FIMYFDEF       /* Form definition to use */
/*
//IEBGENER EXEC  PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN     DD   DUMMY
//OUTDS     OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',
//           FSSDATA='printer=deptmail',MAILFILE='January Report'
//SYSUT1    DD   DSN=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//           DD   DSN=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2    DD   SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Results: The recipients listed in the printer definition deptmail receive an e-mail:

- The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who submitted the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
- The e-mail attachment is named January Report.afp and is in AFP format with all AFP resources inline. The attachment can be viewed with the AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows.

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer. These examples assume that your administrator has configured the printer definition in the Printer Inventory to use the AFP to PostScript or AFP to PCL transform. Because the AFP to PCL and AFP to PostScript transforms use the same JCL parameters as PSF uses, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you do when you print on an AFP printer.

1. In this example, AFP output is sent to a PostScript printer.

```
//TRJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1   EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS   OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PS1
//DD1     DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, an AFP job is sent to a PCL printer. It is printed with a user-defined form definition F1MYDEF which is in the user library MYLIB.

```
//TRJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1   EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1  OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB,FSSDATA='printer=pcl11'
//DD1     DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer. These examples assume that your administrator has configured the printer definition in the Printer Inventory to use the AFP to PostScript or AFP to PCL transform and also selected the **Resubmit for filtering** option. Because the AFP to PCL and AFP to PostScript transforms use the same JCL parameters as PSF uses, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you do when you print on an AFP printer.

In these examples, the DSNNAME parameter specifies a data set name. The last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool will be MYFILE. Because the **Resubmit for filtering** option is selected in the printer definition, Infoprint Server dynamically allocates a second output data set on the JES spool during processing. The last qualifier of this data set's fully qualified name will also be MYFILE.

1. In this example, AFP output is sent to a PostScript printer.

```
//TRJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1   EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS   OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PS1
//DD1     DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS),DSNNAME=&&MYFILE
```

2. In this example, an AFP job is sent to a PCL printer. It is printed with a user-defined form definition F1MYDEF which is in the user library MYLIB.

```
//TRJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1   EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1  OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB,FSSDATA='printer=pcl11'
//DD1     DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1),DSNNAME=&&MYFILE
```

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript printer. These examples assume that your administrator has created two IP PrintWay printer definitions named mypsprinter and anypsprinter in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory:

- The AFP to PostScript transform is specified in both printer definitions.
- Class P is specified in both printer definitions. Therefore, CLASS=P is not specified on the OUTPUT JCL statement in these examples.
- Printer definition mypsprinter contains the printer's IP address and print queue name.
- Printer definition anypsprinter specifies the LPR transmission protocol, but does *not* specify your printer's IP address and print queue name. Example 3 shows how to specify your printer's IP address and print queue name on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

1. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data in two data sets to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to two output data sets on the JES spool. The last qualifiers of the data sets names are DATA1 and DATA2. The subsystem uses options specified in mypsprinter. IP PrintWay then prints both data sets on the printer whose address is specified in mypsprinter.

```
//SSJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'mysprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA1
//DD2 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'mysprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA2
```

2. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in mypsprinter. However, it uses form definition F1MYDEF in library MYLIB to transform the data. IP PrintWay then prints the data on the printer whose address is specified in mypsprinter.

```
//SSJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'mysprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

3. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in anypsprinter. IP PrintWay then prints the data to queue RAW on the printer with IP address 99.153.123.232.

```
//SSJOB3 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'anypsprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to print PostScript, PCL, and PDF data on an AFP printer that PSF controls. These examples assume that your administrator has created two PSF printer definitions named myafpprinter and anyafpprinter in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory:

- The PostScript to AFP, PCL to AFP, and PDF to AFP transforms are specified in both printer definitions. The **%filter-options** transform option is also specified to allow job submitters to specify transform options as shown in example 2.
- Printer definition myafpprinter specifies the class and destination name of the PSF-controlled printer. (CLASS and DEST are JES work-selection parameters that are typically used to direct output from the JES spool to a PSF-controlled printer.)
- Printer definition anyafpprinter does *not* specify the CLASS and DEST values for your PSF-controlled printer. Example 3 shows how to specify your printer's CLASS and DEST work-selection values on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

1. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to output data sets on the JES spool. The last qualifiers of the data sets names are DATA1 and DATA2. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition myafpprinter. PSF then prints the data sets on the AFP printer whose CLASS and DEST values match those specified in myafpprinter.

```
//SSJOB4 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA1
//DD2 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA2
```

2. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition myafpprinter. Because the **filter-options** attribute is specified in the SUBSYS parameter, it writes only the first 10 pages of the transformed data to the output data set. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer whose CLASS and DEST values match those specified in myafpprinter. PSF uses form definition F1MYDEF, which is in library MYLIB, to format the AFP data.

```
//SSJOB5 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter',
//      'filter-options="-p 1-10"'),
//      OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

3. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition anyafpprinter. The subsystem allocates the output data set with CLASS=F and DEST=PRT003. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer that processes data sets with CLASS=F and DEST=PRT003.

```
//SSJOB6 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=F,DEST=PRT003
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'anyafpprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem

This example shows how to print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an AFP printer that PSF controls. This example assumes that your administrator has created a PSF printer definition named myafpprinter in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory and that you are using InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux (the administrator has specified the remote transform filter aoprxf.so in the printer definition).

The Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition myafpprinter. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer whose values match those specified in myafpprinter. PSF uses form definition F1MYDEF, which is in library MYLIB, to format the AFP data.

```
//SSJOB7 JOB ...
//STEP2 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),
//      OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Chapter 5. Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure

The AOPPRINT Job Control Language procedure, provided in SYS1.PROCLIB, lets you submit print requests from z/OS. This procedure lets you take advantage of all the features of Infoprint Server:

- You can specify job attributes.
- If an Infoprint transform product is installed, you can automatically transform jobs from one data format to another.
- Infoprint Server validates that data can print on the selected printer.

Tips:

1. Your administrator can customize the AOPPRINT procedure. For information, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.
2. For information about the JOB, EXEC, DD, and IF/THEN/ELSE/ENDIF JCL statements, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

With the AOPPRINT procedure, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:

mail-bcc-addresses

mail-cc-addresses

mail-to-addresses

To specify the e-mail addresses of the:

“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

Primary recipients of an e-mail.

- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients in an e-mail header. For information, see Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 97. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- If the file contains text or line data, it can be included in an e-mail attachment or inline in the body of the e-mail. If the file contains data in another format (for example, PDF), the data is included in an attachment. To include text or line data inline, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute. Or, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.
- The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay extended mode:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. DD:SYSIN

IP PrintWay basic mode:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. DD#SYSIN

The attachment name contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, txt indicates text format and pdf indicates PDF format.

- The subject of the e-mail is the subject in the e-mail header, the value in the **title-text** job attribute, or the default title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the user ID of the user who ran the job is used.
- The sender is the user ID of the user who ran the job at the domain name of the z/OS system. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- You can receive replies from the e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. To receive replies, use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command. To use these commands, your ID must be a valid z/OS UNIX user ID. You can specify the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. If none is specified, the value in the printer definition is used.

AOPPRINT parameters

```
ERRCLASS=class
OPTIONS='attribute=value'...
OUTCLASS=class
PRINTER=printer_definition_name
```

Figure 13. AOPPRINT JCL parameters: format

ERRCLASS=class

Specifies the 1 character alphanumeric name of the system output data set (sysout) class for error messages. The name of the data set where error messages are written is specified by the STDERR data definition name (DDname).

Default: Infoprint Server uses the class specified by your administrator.

OPTIONS='attribute=value ...'

Specifies job attributes and values to use in processing the job. For descriptions of all job attributes, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57. Enter the attribute names in lowercase. Separate attributes with a space.

Using an attributes file: You can store attributes and values in a UNIX file (for example, a zFS file) or in an MVS data set. Use the attribute called **attributes** to specify the file or DD name from which attributes are to be read, as in this example:

```
OPTIONS='attributes=bigjob.att'
OPTIONS='attributes=//DD:MYATTR'
```

For information about how to create an attributes file, see “Creating an attributes file” on page 56.

OUTCLASS=class

Specifies the 1 character alphanumeric name of the sysout class for informational messages. The name of the data set where informational messages are written is specified by the STDOUT DDname.

Default: Infoprint Server uses the class specified by your administrator.

PRINTER=printer_definition_name

Specifies the name of a printer definition created by your administrator. The printer definition identifies a printer or an e-mail destination and sets default values for transform options and for some job attributes. The name of the printer definition is case-sensitive. Enter it exactly as your administrator tells you.

Default: Infoprint Server uses the default printer definition specified by your administrator.

AOPPRINT DD statements

The AOPPRINT JCL procedure lets you specify these DD statements (notice that you cannot specify an OUTPUT statement—if you specify one, it is ignored):

STDERR

Specifies the system output data set where error messages are to be written. The ERRCLASS parameter defines the class of this data set.

STDOUT

Specifies the system output data set where informational messages are to be written. The OUTCLASS parameter defines the class of this data set.

SYSIN

Specifies the data set to be printed. You can concatenate data sets that have the same data format; for example, line data or AFP data. However, you *cannot* concatenate data sets that contain PDF data.

AOPPRINT results

After Infoprint Server accepts the print job, AOPPRINT returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query and cancel the job. The Infoprint Server job ID is returned in a message in the STDOUT data set. For example:

```
AOP007I Job 14584 successfully spooled to myprinter.
```

The SYSOUT data set that AOPPRINT procedure creates has the same job name and job ID as the job that ran the AOPPRINT procedure.

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. The job ID field of the data set that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the same Infoprint Server job ID. The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

AOPPRINT examples

These examples show how to use the AOPPRINT JCL procedure:

Print a file on the default printer

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to your default printer:

```
//JOB1 JOB 707,JONES
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Print a file on a specified printer

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to the printer fred:

```
//JOB2 JOB D31,'H. EVANS'
//PRINTPS EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='fred'
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Print multiple copies of a data set

This example shows how to submit a data set to the default printer and specify two copies of the job:

```
//JOB3 JOB , 'MARTHA'
//PRINT2 EXEC AOPPRINT,OPTIONS='copies=2'
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=MYJOB.PDF,DISP=SHR
```

Tip: VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints.

Submit and hold a job

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to Printer1 and to hold it so that it does not print until the operator releases it:

```
//JOB5 JOB (DIV1,GROUP7),OPERATOR
//PRHOLD EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='Printer1',OPTIONS='hold=true'
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Specify a code page for ASCII jobs

This example shows how to print the data sets JAN.REPORT and FEB.REPORT on the default printer and to specify the code page ISO8859-1:

```
//JOB6 JOB (DIV1,GROUP7),'ANNE BROWN'
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT,OPTIONS='document-codepage=ISO8859-1'
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=JAN.REPORT,DISP=SHR
// DD DSNAME=FEB.REPORT,DISP=SHR
```

Print with error processing

This example shows how to print the data set BIGJOB.PCL on Printer1, writing error messages to the data set BIGJOB.PCL. This example calls one program if the job succeeds, or a different program if it fails.

```
//JOB8 JOB , 'MARTHA'
//PRINTERR EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='Printer1'
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=BIGJOB.PCL,DISP=SHR
//STDERR DD DSNAME=BIGJOB.ERR
//*
// IF PRINT.LP.RC ^= 0 THEN
//FAIL EXEC PGM=BADJOB
// ELSE
//SUCCEED EXEC PGM=GOODJOB
//ENDIF
```

Print in-stream data

This example shows how to print data from the JCL input stream:

```
//JOB9   JOB   D10,CHARLIE
//HELLO  EXEC  AOPPRINT
//SYSIN  DD    *
          Hello, world!
/*
```

Send a file to an e-mail destination

This example shows how to send a file to an e-mail destination.

This example assumes that:

- The administrator has set up a printer definition mail in the Printer Inventory.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and an e-mail address is specified in the printer definition mail for the primary recipient. However, the e-mail address you specify in the **mail-to-addresses** job attribute overrides the e-mail address in the printer definition.
- A form definition is to be used when the AFP file is transformed to PDF format.
- The AFP to PDF transform is specified in printer definition mail.
- AFP resources libraries are specified either in the printer definition or in the transform configuration file, **aopxfd.conf**. If the AFP resource libraries are not specified elsewhere, specify the libraries in the **resource-library** job attribute.

```
//JOBA    JOB   D31,'H. EVANS'
//EMAIL    EXEC  AOPPRINT,PRINTER='mail',
//          OPTIONS='attributes=//DD:MYATTR'
//SYSIN    DD    DSNAME=FILE1.AFP,DISP=SHR
//MYATTR   DD    *
mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}
mail-cc-addresses={'user2@xyz.com'}
mail-bcc-addresses={'user3@xyz.com'}
mail-from-name="John Q. Sender"
mail-reply-address='secretary@xyz.com'
mail-file-name="January report"
title-text="Monthly Report"
form-definition=F1MYDEF
/*
```

Rules: In this example, the EXEC statement continues on a second line because a single line would be longer than 71 characters. When you continue a JCL statement, observe these rules:

1. Break after a complete parameter or subparameter, at or before column 71. A comma belongs with the preceding parameter or subparameter.
2. Code // in columns 1 and 2 of the continuation line.
3. Leave column 3 of the continuation line blank.
4. Continue the interrupted parameter or field starting in any column from 4 through 16.

Results:

- The recipient of the e-mail is user1@xyz.com.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient of the e-mail is user2@xyz.com. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient of the e-mail is user3@xyz.com. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. JOHN is the user ID of the user who ran the job, and SYSTEM1 is the system where z/OS UNIX sendmail is running.

- The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to is secretary@xyz.com.
- File FILE1.AFP is attached to the e-mail. The name of the attachment is January report.pdf. The file is in PDF format because the AFP to PDF transform is specified in the printer definition. The file can be viewed and printed with a PDF viewer such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.

AOPPRINT exit values

- | | |
|----|--|
| 0 | Infoprint Server accepted the request. |
| >0 | An error occurred. |

Chapter 6. Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program

The AOPBATCH program lets you submit a batch job to transform data to and from the Advanced Function Presentation data format using separate transform products. Infoprint Server provides the AOPBATCH program in SYS1.LINKLIB.

For information about the transform products that work with Infoprint Server, see “Transforms” on page 21.

AOPBATCH parameters

The AOPBATCH parameters are the name of the transform command, followed by transform options and arguments, in this format:

```
EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/transform_name transform_options'
```

- / The optional slash indicates that the PARM data that follows is input to AOPBATCH. If you omit the initial slash, your PARM data might be interpreted as C++ run-time options. You *must* include the initial slash if any of the PARM data itself includes a slash. For example, if the transform name is /mylib/ps2afp, specify: PARM='/mylib/ps2afp ...'.

transform_name

The name of an executable transform program that resides in a UNIX file. The name of the transform program is case-sensitive.

For example: **afp2pcl**, **pdf2afp**, **remotexf**.

If the transform program does not reside in one of the directories specified in the PATH environment variable, also specify the pathname. You can use the STDENV DD statement to set the PATH environment variable if the default value set by AOPBATCH is not suitable. For information about the defaults set for environment variables, see “AOPBATCH DD statements” on page 146.

transform_options

Options and arguments accepted by the transform.

You must specify the transform input data set or file as a transform argument, and you must specify the **-o** transform option to identify where you want the transform to write its output. (This is because the transform cannot write its output to standard output and cannot read input from standard input.) To identify the transform input and output data set or file, you can specify either a DD statement name or a data set or file name. You must specify a DD statement name if you want to write the transform output to an MVS data set that does not already exist.

Specify the names of DD statements to the transform in this format:

```
//DD:DDname
```

The name of the DD statement is *DDname*.

When you specify an MVS data set name in the **-o** option, code two slashes before the data set name and enclose the data set name in two sets of single quotation marks if you specify a fully qualified data set name. If you do *not* enclose the data set name in quotation marks, a high-level qualifier is added to the name you specify:

- If you are running under TSO (batch or interactive), the TSO user prefix is appended.
- If you are running under MVS batch or IMS (batch or online), the RACF user ID is appended.
- If your system does not use RACF, a high-level qualifier is not added.

For examples of different ways to specify transform input and output data sets and files, see “AOPBATCH examples” on page 147.

AOPBATCH DD statements

The AOPBATCH JCL procedure accepts these standard DD statements:

STDENV

Specifies environment variables for use by the transform. You can specify the environment variables in-stream in the JCL, in an MVS data set, or in a UNIX file. Specify the environment variables in the format *variable=value*, with one environment variable per line or record. Sequence numbers in columns 73 - 80 in data specified with the STDENV DD statement are ignored and *not* treated as part of the data.

If you omit the STDENV DD statement or do not specify one of the environment variables, AOPBATCH sets these default values, which are suitable for running Infoprint Server programs if your installation installed Infoprint Server files in the default directories:

```
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/%L/%N:/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N
```

AOPBATCH also sets the HOME environment variable to the user's home directory and sets the LOGIN variable to the user ID.

Tip: The **lp** command and the transform commands that Infoprint Transforms to AFP V2.2 provides return MVS return codes (0, 4, 8) instead of UNIX exit values (0, 1) when you set this environment variable:

- AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES=YES

Note: Do *not* specify the _BPX_SHAREAS environment variable. AOPBATCH will set it appropriately.

STDERR

Specifies the system output data set where error messages are to be written. The data set can be an MVS data set or a UNIX file. The transforms from AFP (AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript) do not write messages related to errors in the input data stream in this data set. Instead, the transforms write these messages at the end of the output document.

STDOUT

Specifies the system output data set where informational messages are to be written. The data set can be an MVS data set or a UNIX file.

You can also include DD statements to specify MVS data sets that contain input data to be transformed, the transformed output, or job attributes that are input to the transform. Do *not* use DD names STDIN, STDOUT, or STDERR to specify the transform input and output data sets. Instead, use other DD names, such as INPUT and OUTPUT, which are used in the examples.

Rules:

- If the output data set is an MVS data set, these requirements apply:
 - You must either allocate and catalog the data set before you run AOPBATCH, or include a DD statement in the AOPBATCH job to allocate the data set.
 - The MVS output data set must be large enough to hold the output data stream. The size of the output data stream depends on the complexity of the document and the type of the image compression. Typically, an output AFP data stream is several times as large as the input data stream.
 - If the output data set is to contain an AFP data stream, allocate a data set with these characteristics:
 - Record format: VBM
 - Record length: 8017 bytes or larger

Notes:

1. For InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux, if you do not use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 32017 bytes. By default, the transforms to AFP create AFP records that are 32000 bytes. To request that the transforms create AFP records that are a smaller maximum length, you can use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option. Valid values for the option are 8000 - 32000. The default is 32000. For example, to set the maximum number of bytes in a record to 8000, specify:

```
-j "filter-options='-pragma afpdsrecordlength=8000'"
```
 2. For the Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 17 bytes larger than the record length specified in the AOP_RECLEN environment variable. AOP_RECLEN is specified in units of kilobytes. Valid values are 8 - 32. The default is 8.
 - If the output data set is to contain a PCL, PDF, or PostScript data stream, allocate a data set with these characteristics:
 - Record format: VB
 - Record length: 1024 or larger is recommended
 - Specify a disposition of SHR or OLD if you want the transform to overwrite any existing data. Otherwise, specify a disposition of MOD to append the output to any existing data. If you do not specify any disposition, the transform overwrites any existing data.
- If you have not added the Language Environment® run-time libraries (CEE.SCEERUN and CEE.SCEERUN2) and the C++ run-time library (CBC.SCLBDLL) to the system LNKLIST, specify these data sets in a STEPLIB DD statement.
 - You can concatenate input data sets that have the same data format; for example, PostScript data or AFP data. However, you *cannot* concatenate data sets that contain PDF data.

AOPBATCH examples

These examples show how to use the AOPBATCH procedure to transform data.

Specify transform input and output in MVS data sets, and specify environment variables

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in an MVS data set and transform output is written to an MVS data set. The PostScript to AFP

transform reads PostScript input from data set HLQ.INPUT.PS and writes AFP output to data set HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP. HLQ represents the high-level qualifier; for example, your TSO or RACF user ID.

This example also shows how to specify environment variables in-stream in the STDENV DD statement. If you installed Infoprint Server and created Infoprint Server configuration files in default directories, you do not need to specify these environment variables and you can omit the STDENV DD statement.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/ps2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT //DD:INPUT'
//INPUT DD DSN=HLQ.INPUT.PS,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
// SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//STDENV DD *
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/En_US/%N
AOPCONF=/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf
/*
```

Specify transform input in a UNIX file and output in an MVS data set

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in a UNIX file and transform output is written to an MVS data set. The PDF to AFP transform reads the PDF input from file **/tmp/input.pdf** and writes AFP output to HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/pdf2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT /tmp/input.pdf'
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
```

Specify transform input in an MVS data set and output in a UNIX file

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in an MVS data set and transform output is written to a UNIX file. The AFP to PDF transform reads the AFP input from data set HLQ.INPUT.AFP and writes PDF output to file **/tmp/output.pdf**.

Note: This example uses the **afpxpdf** command, which IBM Print Transform from AFP to PDF for Infoprint Server for z/OS provides.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,
// PARM='/afpxpdf -o /tmp/output.pdf "'HLQ.INPUT.AFP'"'
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
```

Transform and print data sets

This example shows how to transform data and print the output from the transform in a subsequent step.

In the first step, the PostScript to AFP transform reads PostScript input from MVS data set HLQ.INPUT.PS and writes AFP output to MVS data set HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP, where HLQ represents the high-level qualifier; for example, your TSO or RACF user ID.

In the second step, the AOPPRINT JCL procedure is used to print the output from the transform to the printer named myprinter, which is defined in the Printer Inventory. For more information about AOPPRINT, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 139.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/ps2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT //DD:INPUT'
//INPUT DD DSN=HLQ.INPUT.PS,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='myprinter'
//SYSIN DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=SHR
```

Transform data remotely using InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux

This example shows how to transform data to AFP format remotely using an InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux transform. The example specifies the **remotexf** command, which automatically detects the format of the input file and uses the appropriate transform for that data format. Infoprint Server reads the input from the specified file (/tmp/input) and writes AFP output to HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP.

This example also shows how to specify InfoPrint Transform Manager job attributes using the **-j** option, and transform attributes using the **xf-options** job attribute. The attributes specify:

- The input file is transformed into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution.
- Data stream error messages should not be included on the trailer error page.
- The output is created only if it does not have data stream errors.

This example also shows how to specify environment variables in-stream in the STDENV DD statement. If you installed Infoprint Server and created Infoprint Server configuration files in default directories, you do not need to specify these environment variables and you can omit the STDENV DD statement.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,
//          PARM='/remotexf -j attr=//DD:ATTRS -o //DD:OUTPUT /tmp/input'
//          .pcl'
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//ATTRS DD *
//          filter-options="-r 300"
//          xf-options="trailer-error-page=no fail-on-datastream-error=yes"
//          /*
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//STDENV DD *
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/local/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
```

```

NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/En_US/%N
AOPCONF=/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf
AOPRXF_CONF=/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf
/*

```

Transform and print data sets only if the transform is successful

This example shows how to transform data to AFP format and print the output only if no warnings or errors occur during the transform. IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP V2.2 is required.

In the first step, the PostScript to AFP transform reads PostScript input from data set HLQ.INPUT.PS and writes AFP output to data set HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP, where HLQ represents the high-level qualifier; for example, your TSO or RACF user ID.

The STDENV data set specifies the AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES environment variable. Because this variable is set to YES, the transform returns MVS return codes: 0 (successful), 4 (warning), 8 (failure).

In the second step, the AOPPRINT JCL procedure prints the AFP output to the printer named mypsfprinter, which is defined in the Printer Inventory. This step runs only if the return code from the transform step is less than 4.

```

//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFRM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/ps2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT //DD:INPUT'
//INPUT DD DSN=HLQ.INPUT.PS,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//STDENV DD *
AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES=YES
/*
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='mypsfprinter',
// COND=(4,LT,TRANSFRM)
//SYSIN DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=SHR

```

AOPBATCH exit values

AOPBATCH returns one of these values:

Value	Meaning
1	An error occurred while AOPBATCH was trying to write to the STDOUT DD.
2	An error occurred while AOPBATCH was trying to write to the STDERR DD.
4	AOPBATCH could not spawn the process.
nn	The exit value from the spawned process.

The transforms that Infoprint Transforms to AFP V2.2 provide can return either MVS return codes (0, 4, 8) or UNIX exit values (0, 1) depending on the value of the AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES environment variable. Other Infoprint transforms return UNIX exit values (0, 1).

Chapter 7. Printing from VTAM applications

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server lets you print jobs from Virtual Telecommunications Access Method applications, such as Customer Information Control System (CICS) or Information Management System (IMS), without changing the applications. To use NetSpool effectively, you should understand:

- The data streams that NetSpool supports, including transparent data
- Differences between printing with NetSpool and printing on Systems Network Architecture (SNA) printers
- End-of-file processing in NetSpool
- Page formatting in NetSpool
- Embedding job attributes in print data
- E-mail support

Data stream support

NetSpool accepts these types of VTAM data streams:

- SNA character string (SCS) data over a logical unit (LU) type 1 session.
- 3270 data over an LU type 3 or LU type 0 session.
- Any printable data. For this type of data, your administrator must select the NetSpool **None** formatting option in the Printer Inventory.

NetSpool converts the input data stream into one of these types of output data streams, according to the type of NetSpool formatting and transform filter (optional) that the administrator selects in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

Table 14. NetSpool output data streams

If the administrator selects this formatting option:	With this transform filter (optional):	NetSpool creates:
Convert to line		EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character
Convert to line	AFP to PDF	A PDF data stream
Convert to line	AFP to PS	A PostScript data stream
Convert to PCL		An ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands
Convert to PCL	PCL to AFP	An AFP data stream
None		Variable-length records without converting or translating any controls or data

NetSpool uses default page-formatting values defined by the administrator if the SCS data stream does not contain Set Horizontal Format or Set Vertical Format commands.

The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters. For more information about the Graphic Escape exit, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

For more information about SCS and 3270 data streams, see:

- Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 191 describes the code points that NetSpool supports for the SCS data stream.
- Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 203 describes the code points that NetSpool supports for the 3270 data stream.
- *SNA—Sessions Between Logical Units* describes the SCS data stream.
- *3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer’s Reference* describes the 3270 data stream.
- *IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams* describes double-byte character set (DBCS) SCS and 3270 data streams.

Transparent data support (SCS data stream)

The Transparent (TRN) control in SCS data streams identifies the start of a transparent data stream. NetSpool supports transparent data by including TRN controls and transparent data in line data output. NetSpool increases the output column and line position by the number of bytes of transparent data, as specified in a TRN control.

NetSpool provides two installation exits that let the administrator customize the processing of transparent data for all or selected printer names:

- The Beginning of File exit (APIPPTD1) adds transparent data to the beginning of a data set.
- The Transparent Data Control exit (APIPPTD2) inspects, changes, or deletes transparent data whenever it occurs in the data stream.

Double-byte character set (DBCS) support

NetSpool supports DBCS data in both SCS and 3270 data streams when it converts data streams to line data. NetSpool does *not* support DBCS data when it converts data streams to PCL data.

In an SCS data stream, NetSpool supports these controls, which identify DBCS strings:

- Shift Out and Shift In controls
- Set Attribute controls, with the Character Set attribute

In a 3270 data stream, NetSpool supports these controls and orders, which identify DBCS strings:

- Shift Out and Shift In controls
- Set Attribute (SA) orders, with the Character Set attribute
- Start Field Extended (SFE) orders with the Character Set attribute
- Modify Field (MF) orders with the Character Set attribute

In place of these controls and orders, NetSpool inserts Shift Out and Shift In line-data controls where necessary in line data output.

Tip: To prevent unwanted blanks in DBCS output, specify the PRMODE=SOSI2 parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement that NetSpool uses to allocate data sets for the printer name.

Binary data support

The administrator can create a printer definition that specifies that NetSpool should treat input data as binary data. NetSpool writes binary data to the output data set, in variable length records, without examining or converting the data stream.

The administrator can specify the record size and record format (VB, VBA, or VBM) to use in outputting binary data to the spool.

NetSpool does not process TRN controls in binary data.

Data stream restrictions

For SCS data streams, NetSpool does *not* support these codes:

- Function Management (FM) headers

NetSpool cannot handle FM headers because it does not expect FM data requests that it receives to be formatted. NetSpool rejects any request that contains an FM header with an SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000'), indicating an unsupported function.

- Some SCS commands.

For more information, see Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 191.

For 3270 data streams, NetSpool supports only these codes:

- Orders in the basic function set, as described in *SNA—Sessions Between Logical Units*.
- Shift Out and Shift In controls.
- Set Attribute (SA), Set Field Extended (SFE), and Modify Field (MF) orders, with the Character Set attribute. NetSpool ignores other attributes of the SA, SFE, and MF orders. For more information, see Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 203.

NetSpool rejects other orders in a 3270 data stream with an SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000'), indicating an unsupported function. Note that the Write Structured Fields (WSF) order is not included in the basic function set and, therefore, is not supported.

NetSpool does not reject unsupported commands or orders in binary data.

Data encryption and compression

Encrypted or compressed data sent to NetSpool are decrypted and decompressed as they arrive at the z/OS system where NetSpool is running. The data remains unencrypted and uncompressed during processing and after placement on the job entry subsystem (JES) spool.

Differences from SNA network printing

You might notice differences in these areas when sending output from VTAM application programs to NetSpool instead of to an SNA network printer:

- Notification of printing

When you send output to an SNA network printer, a positive response from the printer means that the data has been printed successfully. However, when you

send output to NetSpool, a positive response from NetSpool means only that NetSpool has successfully created a JES output data set.

- Data-set printing

An SNA-network printer prints each VTAM print request separately. However, NetSpool combines several print requests into one output data set. In the printer definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory, the administrator can select the criteria that NetSpool uses when it combines print requests into one output data set.

- Deferred printing

When you print output on an SNA network printer, each print request is printed immediately. However, JES or the system operator might defer the printing of data sets that NetSpool creates until system resources are available.

- Printer sharing

Because an SNA network printer usually has a session limit of 1, your output is usually the only output that is printed on that printer. However, because JES supports printer sharing, data sets from other users might be printed on the same printer. An installation can print distribution information on the header pages to aid in distributing output.

End-of-file processing

Printing in a JES environment requires that NetSpool keep all related print data together in an output data set on the JES spool. This ensures that related print data is printed in the correct order and is not interleaved with other output.

For printing in the SNA network, the concept of a data set is not necessary. An application starting a session with a printer gains exclusive control of that printer for the duration of the session. Therefore, data always prints in the correct order and is not interleaved with any other application's print output.

In contrast, when you print in a JES environment, the sending application is not guaranteed exclusive control of the printer. Between two successive data sets from one application, nothing prevents the printing of data sets from other applications. If the first attempt to print a data set fails, and a later retry succeeds, two successive data sets from the same application could even be printed in reverse order. Therefore, to guarantee that data belonging together gets printed in the correct order, without other data between sets, NetSpool batches that data into one data set.

Thus, for printing in a JES environment, NetSpool must determine where one data set should end and the next one should begin. NetSpool receives print data from VTAM applications as a stream of request units (RUs). The SNA architecture defines two groupings of RUs that are of interest:

- A *chain* consists of one or more RUs.
- A *bracket* consists of all of the RUs in one or more related chains.

To help determine when end-of-file occurs, NetSpool provides these end-of-file rules for defining data sets:

- End-of-bracket (the default rule)
- End-of-session
- End-of-chain
- End-of-file indicated by a specified string of data in the file's last end-of-chain request

- End-of-file indicated by the expiration of a timer

The administrator can specify which end-of-file rule to use in the printer definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory. If NetSpool does not correctly determine the end of your data sets, ask the administrator to specify another end-of-file rule.

Page formatting for SCS data streams

In some cases, SCS data streams used in LU type 1 sessions depend on a page format that has been preset for the SNA network printer. To simulate this page format, NetSpool lets the administrator specify page-formatting values in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can specify default values for line length, page length, margins, and tabs. If the administrator does not specify a default page-formatting value, NetSpool uses hard-coded default page-formatting values.

If the print data stream contains the SCS commands Set Horizontal Format (SHF) and Set Vertical Format (SVF), the page-formatting values in these commands take effect immediately and remain in effect for all subsequent print data sets on the same session. If no SHF or SVF command occurs in the print data stream, NetSpool uses the default page-formatting values. For more information about the SCS SHF and SVF commands, see Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 191.

The page-formatting values are:

MPP=*linelength* | 80

Specifies the maximum presentation position, that is, the line length. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through 255, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the device line length, which NetSpool implements as 80 columns.

LM=*leftmargin* | 1

Specifies where the left margin starts. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through MPP, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of column 1.

RM=*rightmargin* | 0

Specifies where the right margin starts. Specify zero or a number from the left margin (LM) to the line length (MPP), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of the MPP value.

HT=*(tab1,tab2 ...)* | 0

Specifies positions of horizontal tabs. The first tab is always the same as the left margin (LM) value and does not need to be specified. Each tab can be zero or greater than or equal to LM, or less than RM. Zero, the default, is valid and ignored. The application data stream can add additional tab stops but cannot remove default tab stops.

MPL=*pagelength* | 1

Specifies the number of the maximum presentation line, that is, the maximum number of lines to be printed on the page. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through 255, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of 1 line.

TM=*topmargin* | 1

Specifies where the top margin (also channel 1) starts. The top margin is also used as the line number for Select Vertical Channel 1. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through the page length (MPL), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of line 1.

BM=*bottommargin* | 0

Specifies where the bottom margin starts. Specify zero or any integer from top margin (TM), which is also channel 1, to the page length (MPL), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of MPL. A bottom margin of 1 suppresses automatic form feed when the application spaces past the bottom margin.

VT=(*tab1,tab2, ...*) | 0

Identifies the position of vertical tabs (also channels 2–12). The first tab is always the same as the top margin value (TM) and does not need to be specified. The first 11 vertical tabs are also used as the line numbers for Select Vertical Channel 2 through 12. Each tab must be either zero or greater than or equal to top margin (TM), which is also Channel 1, and less than or equal to the bottom margin (BM), inclusive. Zero, the default, is valid and ignored. The application data stream can add additional tab stops but cannot remove default tab stops.

If the default page-formatting values are not appropriate for all target printers, the administrator must define appropriate values in one or more printer definitions in the Printer Inventory.

Tips:

1. In the ISPF panels that the administrator uses to create a printer definition, the fields for setting SCS page-formatting values are under the heading **SCS Conversion**.
2. The SCS page-formatting values in the printer definition do *not* apply when NetSpool formats 3270 input data. Instead, when NetSpool formats 3270 data, it uses page-formatting information that is specified in the 3270 data stream, in the Write Control Character (WCC).
3. When the administrator selects the NetSpool **Convert to PCL** formatting option, the administrator can also specify page orientation (portrait and landscape), page density, and line density values for both SCS and 3270 data streams in the Printer Inventory. For SCS data streams only, the administrator can also request that NetSpool automatically determine the appropriate page orientation on a page-by-page basis. In the ISPF panels, the fields for setting these page-formatting values are under the heading **NetSpool PCL Conversion**.

Embedding job attributes in print data

You can embed the **owner** job attribute and other job attributes for NetSpool jobs in print data. If you do not embed a job attribute in print data, your administrator can specify a default value for the attribute in the printer definition. If the owner is not embedded or specified in the printer definition, the default value is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.

You might want to embed:

- The **owner** job attribute for a print job to help you identify:
 - The owner of print jobs in Infoprint Central, or the owner of printed output. For example, the ID or name of the user who is printing a job, or the name of the workstation where the user submitted the print request. The identifying information can be printed on the print job's separator page and on a page header.
 - The user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. For information about SMF accounting records, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

- Other job attributes to specify formatting attributes for an application. For example, the **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition** job attributes. For the job attributes you can embed, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57.

To embed the **owner** job attribute or other job attributes in print data, you code a text string that contains the job attributes. Be sure to follow the instructions in “Rules for coding text strings” on page 158. NetSpool uses the embedded attributes, and then removes the text string from the data stream before it converts the data stream and puts it on the JES spool.

The text string contains a header and one or more job attributes. For example, this text string embeds the **owner** job attribute “MURPHY” before the print data “Murphy’s print data”:

```
<<ibmjobattr0012owner=MURPHYMurphy's print data
```

The syntax of the text string is:

Prefix The part of the header that indicates that job attributes are embedded in the print data. The prefix must match the **embedded attributes prefix** field in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

- To enter character data, enter 1-12 letters, numbers, or special characters. Character data is case-sensitive.
- To enter hexadecimal data, enter 1-12 bytes of data.

Example: <<ibmjobattr

Continuation field

The part of the header that indicates whether another text string follows this text string. You might need to use two or more text strings if the text string would be longer than the line length that is specified in the print data.

0 –or– X'F0'

Another text string does not follow this text string.

1 –or– X'F1'

Another text string follows this text string.

Length field The part of the header that indicates the total length of all the job attributes.

- To enter character data, enter 1-3 numbers between 1 and 999.
- To enter hexadecimal data, enter 1-3 bytes of data between X'F0' and X'F9'.

Example: 012 or X'F0F1F2'

Job attributes One or more job attributes, such as the **owner**, **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition**. Separate more than one job attribute with a space. For the attribute names, values, and syntax, see “Job attribute listing” on page 57.

Examples:

```
owner=murphy
owner=smith copies=3
department-text=Purchasing
```

Rules for coding text strings

- Put the text string in the *first* request unit (RU) in the *first* chain at the *start* of a print request. For example, in a CICS application, include the text string in the data that is sent in the *first* SEND command of a chain. NetSpool determines the start of a print request using the bracket and chaining of the data, and using the end-of-file rules specified for the LU in the printer definition.
- In 3270 data streams, put the text string after the Command Code and the Write Control Character, but before any End Message Control Character (X'19').
- Consider using a delimiter, such as a carriage return, between the text string and any print data to be sure that the data prints correctly on the page. In 3270 data streams, you can use a Set Buffer Address Control as the delimiter.
- In data streams that contain double-byte character set (DBCS) data, code the text string as single-byte data.
- IBM recommends that you do not use embedded job attributes if you specify the Timer end-of-file rule. Results can be unpredictable.

Sending output to an e-mail destination

You can send VTAM application output to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. Or, you can send output to *both* an e-mail destination and to a printer if your administrator creates a printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory.

You can use one or more of these methods to specify e-mail addresses:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in the printer definition for the e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory.
- You can embed the **mail-to-addresses**, the **mail-cc-addresses**, and the **mail-bcc-addresses** job attributes in the print data. See “Embedding job attributes in print data” on page 156.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients in an e-mail header. For information, see Chapter 11, “Creating an e-mail header,” on page 183.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- Data is sent inline in the body of the e-mail or as an e-mail attachment. The name of the attachment is the VTAM PLU name of the application that sent the data.

To send data inline in the body of the e-mail, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition, or you can embed the **mail-inline-text** job attribute in the print data.

To specify an attachment name, embed the **mail-file-name** job attribute in the print data. The job attribute overrides other values.

- The subject of the e-mail is the member name of the NetSpool startup procedure.
To specify a subject, the administrator can specify a title in the printer definition, you can embed the **title-text** job attribute in the print data, or you can specify the **subject** field in an e-mail header.
- The sender is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.
To specify a descriptive name for the sender, the administrator can specify the descriptive name in the printer definition, you can embed the **mail-from-name** job attribute in the print data, or you can specify the **from** field in an e-mail header.
- The reply address is the sender of the e-mail. However, e-mail recipients should not reply to the sender because typically that user ID cannot receive mail.

| To specify a reply address, the administrator can specify a reply address in the
| printer definition, you can embed the **mail-reply-address** job attribute in the
| print data, or you can specify the **reply-to** field in an e-mail header.

Chapter 8. Printing from Windows systems

With Infoprint Server, you can print from your Windows system to any printer defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

You can use these methods to submit a print request:

- Any Windows application that supports printing, such as a word processor or a viewer application. To print from a Windows application, you can use the IBM Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows, the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol, or the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP). See “Determining the print submission protocol.”
- Windows **print** command. See “Using the print command” on page 171.
- Windows LPR command. See “Using the LPR command” on page 171.
- IBM **lptrafp** command. See Chapter 10, “Printing using the lptrafp command,” on page 181.

To use the LPR or **lptrafp** command, you do not need to install the Infoprint Port Monitor or configure z/OS for SMB or IPP processing.

Table 15 summarizes the tasks related to submitting a print request and refers you to the section that describes the task. Required tasks are required by all users. Optional tasks are required only if the listed condition applies.

Table 15. Printing from Windows systems

Task	Condition	See page
Determining the print submission protocol	Optional: To print from a Windows application or with the print command	161
Installing Infoprint Port Monitor	Optional: To use the Infoprint Port Monitor	162
Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system	Optional: To print from a Windows application or with the print command	164
Customizing the AFP Printer Driver	Optional: To use the AFP driver and change driver options	168
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	Optional: To send files to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer	169
Printing files	Required	170
Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor	Optional: To remove the Infoprint Port Monitor	172

Determining the print submission protocol

To print from a Windows application or with the **print** command, you must determine which protocol you want to use to submit your print request to Infoprint Server. Your administrator must customize Infoprint Server to use each of these protocols. Therefore, consult your administrator to determine which protocols you can use in your installation.

- IBM Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows:

Software that runs on a Windows workstation. It lets you print files on z/OS printers just like you print files on local Windows printers. You can submit the files from any Windows application that has a printing function.

Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 runs on Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Vista (Business Edition, Enterprise Edition), and Windows XP.

Note: Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 can run on 32-bit Windows systems or on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on x64 architecture. However, it cannot run on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on Intel® Itanium® architecture.

- Server Message Block (SMB) protocol:

The standard printing protocol provided with Windows systems. Infoprint Server supports the SMB protocol on Windows systems.

- Internet Printing Protocol (IPP):

Lets you print over the Internet from a Windows IPP client.

These protocols support different print functions and have different limitations as summarized in Table 16.

Table 16. Comparison of Windows printing protocols

Function supported	Infoprint Port Monitor	SMB	IPP
Specify job attributes during printing	Yes ¹	No	Yes ²
Obtain print job status	Yes ³	Yes ⁴	Yes ⁵
Define a Windows shared printer	Yes	Yes	No
1. You can specify any job attributes described in Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55. 2. You can specify any IPP job attributes. However, Infoprint Server supports only the copies , document-name , and job-priority job attributes. 3. You can see the documents that are waiting to print (they are on the Windows print queue for the printer). If an error occurred, you can view the Windows Event Log. 4. When the Windows job status window is open, z/OS system performance might be degraded. 5. You can see the documents that are waiting to print (they are on the Windows print queue for the printer). In addition, you can see the documents that are spooled for the printer definition on z/OS. They are visible as long as they remain in the Printer Inventory. For example, you can see held jobs (shown as "Paused" on the Windows job status window).			

Installing Infoprint Port Monitor

Note: These installation instructions are current as of publication. If the product files are subsequently updated, the installation instructions might change. For the latest installation instructions, see the Web site for the Infoprint Port Monitor download at: www.ibm.com (search for "Infoprint Port Monitor").

Before you begin

Make sure that these software requirements are met:

- Windows operating system is Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Vista (Business Edition, Enterprise Edition), or Windows XP.

Note: Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 can run on 32-bit Windows systems or on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on x64 architecture. However, it cannot run on 64-bit Windows systems that are based on Intel Itanium architecture.

- TCP/IP protocol is operational on your Windows system.
- InfoPrint Manager Select is not installed on the Windows system where you plan to install the Port Monitor.

Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1

To install Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1:

1. Be sure you have Windows administrator authority on your Windows system.
2. If you are currently using an earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor, use the Windows “Add or Remove Programs” function to uninstall it.
3. Download the Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1 from one of these locations:
 - z/OS system: Use a file transfer program, such as ftp, to download one of these files in binary:
 - For 32-bit Windows systems: `/usr/lpp/Printsrv/win/En_US/aopwin32.exe`
 - For 64-bit Windows systems: `/usr/lpp/Printsrv/win/En_US/aopwin64.exe`
 To download from the z/OS system, you need an account on the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is installed.
 - Web: Download from www.ibm.com (search for “Infoprint Port Monitor”).
If you use the Internet Explorer browser, when you download, you can select the option to run or open the Infoprint Port Monitor from its current location so that the Infoprint Port Monitor is automatically installed.
4. If the Infoprint Port Monitor was not automatically installed in the previous step, navigate to the Windows folder where you downloaded the Infoprint Port Monitor and double-click the file you downloaded.
5. Add a Windows printer at a new “Infoprint Port Monitor” port. Configure it to connect to the z/OS printer you want to print on. The z/OS printer must be defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
For detailed instructions, see the Infoprint Port Monitor online help. A shortcut to the help, located in the “IBM Infoprint Port Monitor” folder, is put on your desktop during the installation of the Infoprint Port Monitor.

Note: Windows printers that you added for the earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor are still defined.

Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6

To install Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6:

1. Be sure you have Windows administrator authority on your Windows system.

-
2. If you are currently using an earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor, do **not** uninstall it.

-
3. Download the Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6 from the Web: www.ibm.com (search for “Infoprint Port Monitor”).

If you use the Internet Explorer browser, when you download, select the option to run or open the Infoprint Port Monitor from its current location so that the Infoprint Port Monitor is automatically installed.

Note: You can download V2.0.6 only from the Web.

-
4. Add a Windows printer at a new “Infoprint Port Monitor” port. Configure it to connect to the z/OS printer you want to print on. The z/OS printer must be defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

For detailed instructions, see the Infoprint Port Monitor online help. A shortcut to the help, located in the “IBM Infoprint Port Monitor” folder, is put on your desktop during the installation of the Infoprint Port Monitor.

Note: Windows printers that you added for the earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor are still defined.

Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system

Before you can print on a z/OS printer, you must add the printer to your Windows system. If you are using:

- Infoprint Port Monitor, see “Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor,” or, if your Windows administrator has already defined the printer as a Windows shared printer, see “Adding a network printer” on page 167.
- Server Message Block (SMB) protocol, see *z/OS Distributed File Service SMB Administration*.
- Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), see “Adding an Internet printer” on page 167.

Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor

Before you begin

Ask your Infoprint Server administrator for this information:

- The host name or the IP address of the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is running.
- The port number on the z/OS system where the Infoprint Server line printer daemon (aoplpd) is listening. The port number is usually 515.
- The name of the printer. This is the name your administrator used to define the printer in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. When you configure the Infoprint port, you can select this name from a list.

- The name of the printer driver. The printer driver converts your documents to a format that the printer understands. For example, to AFP format or to PostScript format.
- If you use the AFP Printer Driver for Windows, the model number and resolution of the AFP printer.

Steps for adding and configuring a printer

Use the Windows Add Printer Wizard to add and configure a printer:

1. Select **Control Panel --> Printers** or **Control Panel --> Printers and Faxes**.

2. Select **Add Printer**, which starts the Add Printer Wizard.

3. Select **Next**.

4. Select **Local printer** or **Local printer attached to this computer**. Then select **Next**.

5. Select **Create a new port**. Then select **Infoprint Port Monitor** and select **Next**.

6. In the Infoprint Port window, type a name for the new port. For example, Infoprint-1. Use a name that is not used for any other port. Then select **OK**.

7. In the Infoprint Port Configuration window:
 - a. Type values in the **Host Name** and **Host Port** fields.
 - b. Select **Refresh Printer Selection List (V2.0.6)** or **Get Printer List (V3.1)**.
 - c. Select the name of the printer from the list.
 - d. Select **Options**. You see the Infoprint Port Monitor Options window. To specify information that can be printed on a printer's separator sheet, or to specify job attributes that apply to every job you send to this printer:
 - 1) In the **Separator Sheet** fields, type your name, department, room, building, and address.
 - 2) In the **Job Attributes** field, type Infoprint Server job attributes, separated with spaces. For valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55.
Example:
`title-text="description of contents" copies=2`
 - e. (Optional) If you want to change any fields in this window before printing, select **Prompt for attributes when printing**.

Note: Do *not* select this option if this printer is a Windows shared printer and other users might print to this printer, because this window is displayed only on the Windows system where the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed.

- f. Select **OK**.
-
8. Select a printer driver that is suitable for the printer. To select the AFP Printer Driver, download the driver and follow these steps:
- Select **Have Disk**.
 - Type the path name of the Windows folder that contains the AFP driver files. Then select **OK**.
 - Select the type of printer. If the printer is not on this list, select **IBM AFP *nnn***, where *nnn* is the resolution of the printer. If you do not know the resolution, select **IBM AFP 240**.
 - Select **Next** or **Continue Anyway**.
-
9. If the next window says that the printer driver already exists, keep the existing driver and then select **Next**.
-
10. Keep the default name for the printer or type a meaningful name. This is the name assigned to the Windows printer on the desktop. If you selected the AFP Printer Driver, keep the default name.
-
11. Select either **Yes** or **No** to make this printer your default printer. Then select **Next**.
-
12. Select either **Do not share this printer** or **Share as** or **Share name**. If you chose the share the printer, enter information to describe it to other users. Then select **Next**.
-
13. Print a test page.
- Note:** If you see an error message on the screen that says an attribute you specified in the Infoprint Port Monitor Options window is not correct, reconfigure the port to specify the correct value. If you selected the Port Monitor "Unattended port" option, look for error messages in the Windows Event Log.
-
14. Review the printer settings. Select **Finish**.
-

Result: You see a new printer icon in the Printers or Printers and Faxes folder.

Steps for reconfiguring a port

You reconfigure an Infoprint port to change separator sheet information, change Infoprint Server job attributes, or print on a different printer:

- Select **Control Panel --> Printers** or **Control Panel --> Printers and Faxes**.

- In the Printer window, right-click the printer icon. Then select **Properties**.

- In the Properties notebook, select the **Ports** tab. Then select **Configure Port**.

-
4. In the Infoprint Port Configuration window:
 - a. To change separator sheet information or job attributes, select **Options**. Then select **OK**.
 - b. Verify that values in the **Host Name** and **Host Port** fields are correct.
 - c. To select a different printer, select **Refresh Printer Selection List**. Then select the name of the z/OS printer from the list.
 - d. Select **OK**.
-
5. Close the Properties notebook.
-

Adding a network printer

If your Windows administrator has defined the z/OS printer as a shared printer in your Windows network:

1. Ask your Windows administrator for the name assigned to the printer.
-
2. Use the standard Windows procedures to add the z/OS printer as a network printer.
-

Note: If the Windows administrator defines a printer as shared, individual users cannot be prompted for attributes when printing.

Adding an Internet printer

Before you begin

Ask your Infoprint Server administrator for this information:

- The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the printer.

The URI of a printer defined in the Printer Inventory has this format:

`http://host:port/printers/printername`

host The host name or IP address of the z/OS system.

port The port number where the IPP server is listening. The default is that the IPP server listens at port 631. Ask your administrator the port number to use.

printer_definition_name
The name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

For example:

`http://myzoshost:631/printers/myprinter`

Be careful to note the exact spelling of the URI. Uppercase and lowercase letters are *not* equivalent, except in the *host* part of the URI.

- The manufacturer and model number of the printer.
- The name of the printer driver to use.

The printer driver converts your documents to a format that the printer understands. This driver might be available online, or your administrator might give it to you on a diskette or CD-ROM.

The AFP Printer Driver for Windows converts your documents to AFP format, which lets you print on AFP printers. You can download the AFP Printer Driver from the Web: www.ibm.com (search for “AFP Printer Driver”). If you want to use the AFP driver, you need to know the model number and resolution of the AFP printer.

If either the PCL to AFP transform or the PostScript to AFP transform is installed on the z/OS system, you can use a PCL or PostScript driver instead of the AFP driver.

Steps for adding an Internet printer

Use the standard Windows procedure to add a printer, and do these special steps:

1. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you whether to install the printer as a local printer or a network printer, select either **Network printer** or **A network printer, or a printer attached to another computer**.

-
2. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you how to connect, select **Connect to a printer on the Internet**. Enter the URI of the printer in the **URL** field.

-
3. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you whether to install the printer driver, select **OK**.

While Windows is installing the printer driver, you see the screen where you entered the URI. For some time, it might seem that nothing is happening. Do *not* cancel the job. Wait for the Add Printer Wizard to go on to the next window.

Customizing the AFP Printer Driver

The AFP Printer Driver for Windows, which you can download from www.ibm.com, creates AFP output for printing on AFP printers. If you use the AFP Printer Driver, you can change default printing options and specify printer characteristics.

To configure the AFP Printer Driver:

1. In the Windows Printer directory, highlight the icon for the printer.
-
2. From the File menu, select **Document Defaults** and **Properties**.
-
3. Specify the default printing options and printer characteristics. To specify these printing options, select **Inline Form Definition** from the Document Defaults window:
 - Duplex printing (printing on 2 sides of the paper)
 - Printing of an overlay (electronic form)
 - Paper source on the printer (input tray)

For faster printing of large files, consider turning off the **Print text as graphics** option. Turning the option off causes the driver to create a smaller output file. First, make sure that your printer can do font substitution. Also, note that if you use True-Type fonts, the document might not print with exact fidelity. For better resolution, you can try changing the **Output Fidelity** options on the driver.

Usually, the printer characteristics, such as whether the printer can do font substitution and handle compressed images, and the supported clip limits, are already set correctly. However, if the name of the AFP Printer Driver is **IBM AFP $_{nnn}$** , where nnn is the resolution of your printer, you might need to change the printer characteristics to match those of the printer. Ask your administrator for the needed information, or consult the printer documentation.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

When you submit a print request, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:	To specify the e-mail addresses of the:
mail-bcc-addresses	“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
mail-cc-addresses	“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
mail-to-addresses	Primary recipients of an e-mail.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 97. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- If the file contains text data, it can be included in an e-mail attachment or inline in the body of the e-mail. If the file contains data in another format (for example, PDF), the data is included in an attachment. To include text data inline, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute. Or, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.
- The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, *txt* indicates text data and *pdf* indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is

myfile.doc, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the .doc suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified to the Port Monitor in the **title-text** job attribute. If none is specified, the subject is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If no title is specified in the printer definition, the subject is the job name. If you use the LPR command, you can specify the job name in **-J** option.
- The sender is the Windows user ID of the user who submitted the print request. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- The reply address is the value you specify in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. To receive replies from the e-mail, specify the **mail-reply-address** job attribute because the default is that most mail programs reply to the sender, which is your Windows user ID concatenated with the system where sendmail is running.

Printing files

You can use these methods to print a file:

- Print function on any Windows application that supports printing. See “Using a Windows application.”
- Windows **print** command. See “Using the print command” on page 171.
- Windows LPR command. See “Using the LPR command” on page 171.
- **lptrafp** command. See Chapter 10, “Printing using the lptrafp command,” on page 181.

Using a Windows application

To print from a Windows application, use the print function that the application provides and select the Windows printer that you defined in “Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system” on page 164.

If you are using the Infoprint Port Monitor and selected **Prompt for attributes when printing** when you customized the Infoprint Port Monitor, you see the Infoprint Server Options window. (If the Infoprint Port Monitor is busy transmitting a file or if your Windows system is busy, you might not see this window immediately.) In the **Job Attributes** field, you can add any of the attributes described in Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 55, or change any of the default attributes that you entered when you added the printer.

For example, if you want to print three copies of this file on one side of the paper, change the **Job Attributes** field to:

```
copies=3 duplex=no
```

Only AFP printers support the **duplex** attribute. VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support the **copies** attribute. If you send the file to an e-mail destination, only one copy is sent.

Note: If the Windows printer is defined as a shared printer, do *not* select the **Prompt for attributes when printing** option because the Infoprint Server Options window is displayed only on the Windows system where the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed.

Using the print command

Some Windows systems provide a **print** command, which you can use to print on a printer you defined in “Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system” on page 164. To use the **print** command, you or your Windows administrator must define the z/OS printer as a Windows shared printer. The **print** command lets you print a file directly without using a Windows application that supports printing.

You can specify this command and these options when you print using Infoprint Server:

```
print /d:\servername\print_share file
```

servername

Specifies the name of the Windows server on which the z/OS printer was defined as a Windows shared printer. The Windows server can be your own Windows system or a different Windows system.

print_share

Specifies the name of the Windows printer.

file Specifies the location and name of the file you want to print. You can include multiple files on one command line.

Using the LPR command

Some Windows systems provide an LPR command, which you can use to print on any printer defined to Infoprint Server in the Printer Inventory. The LPR command lets you print a file directly without using a Windows application that supports printing.

To use the LPR command, the administrator must have configured the Infoprint Server LPD to listen at port 515. If the Infoprint Server LPD listens at a different port, use the **print** command instead. To use the **print** command, you must configure the Infoprint Port Monitor to submit print requests to the port at which the Infoprint Server LPD is listening.

You can specify this command and these options when you print using Infoprint Server:

```
LPR -S server -P printer -J job file
```

server

Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.

printer

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

job Specifies a job name that is printed as the title on a separator page. Whether the title is printed depends on how the administrator has configured the printer's separator page. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this job name is used as the subject of the e-mail.

file Specifies the name of the file you want to print or send to an e-mail destination.

Infoprint Server does *not* support or require these LPR options:

-C class

Infoprint Server does not support this option. It is ignored if specified.

-d

The LPR sends the data file first. Infoprint Server supports this option. However, IBM recommends that you do not specify it for large files or files that need to be transformed to another data format because it can hurt system performance.

-o *option*

Indicates the type of print file. This option is not required because Infoprint Server automatically detects the type of file.

-x Infoprint Server does not support this option.

Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor

Note: This section explains how to uninstall the Infoprint Port Monitor Version 2.0.0 or later versions. For information about uninstalling earlier versions of the Infoprint Port Monitor, including versions that ran on Windows 98, NT, and Millennium Edition (Me), see *z/OS V1R2 Infoprint Server User's Guide* in <http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/>.

To uninstall the Infoprint Port Monitor (Version 2.0.0 or later versions), use the Windows procedure:

1. Select **Control Panel --> Add/Remove Programs**.

2. Select **Infoprint Port Monitor**.

3. Follow the instructions in the Add/Remove Programs Wizard to remove the Infoprint Port Monitor.

Chapter 9. Printing from remote non-Windows systems

These sections describe how to print from non-Windows workstations where TCP/IP is installed. For detailed information about the syntax of the commands, see the documentation for each remote system.

Tips:

1. Infoprint Server might ignore some command options. For example, it ignores command codes that contain information for printing on separator pages if your administrator has not configured the separator pages to show this information.
2. Infoprint Server accepts commands that are sent from any port on the sending host.
3. If an Infoprint transform product is installed, your data streams can be automatically transformed into the format that the printer accepts. For example, PCL, PDF, PostScript, and SAP data streams can be transformed to AFP format.
4. To submit print requests from Windows systems and UNIX systems, see Chapter 10, "Printing using the `lpr` command," on page 181.

Submitting a print request

You can use the LPR command to submit a print request. From an AIX system, you can also use the **enq** command.

Before you begin: Before you use an LPR or **enq** command, ask your administrator for:

- The host name or IP address of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.
- The name of the printer definition created for the printer. This name is case-sensitive. You must specify this name as the name of the printer or print queue.

The IBM I LPR command and the AIX **enq** command let you specify Infoprint Server job attributes, which are described in Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55.

For more information about how to submit an LPR or **enq** command from a particular system, see:

- "Printing from an AIX workstation" on page 175
- "Printing from a remote z/OS system" on page 176
- "Printing from a VM or z/VM system" on page 176
- "Printing from an IBM I system" on page 177

After receiving a print request, Infoprint Server returns either an error message or a job identifier. The job identifier indicates that Infoprint Server has accepted the print request. You can use the job identifier to query the status of the print request or to cancel the print request.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

When you use the LPR or **enq** command, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:	To specify the e-mail addresses of the:
mail-bcc-addresses	"Blind copy (bcc)" recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
mail-cc-addresses	"Copy (cc)" recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
mail-to-addresses	Primary recipients of an e-mail.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see "Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file" on page 97. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- If the file contains text data, it can be included in an e-mail attachment or inline in the body of the e-mail. If the file contains data in another format (for example, PDF), the data is included in an attachment. To include text data inline, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute. Or, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.

- The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, *txt* indicates text data and *pdf* indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is *myfile.doc*, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the *.doc* suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the title specified in the **title-text** job attribute, or in the title specified on the LPR command. If none is specified, the title is the value your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the subject is the job name.

- The sender is the user who submitted the print request. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- The reply address is the value you specify in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. To receive replies from the e-mail, specify the **mail-reply-address** job attribute because the default is that most mail programs reply to the sender, which is your user ID on the remote system concatenated with the system where sendmail is running.

Querying a print request

You can use the **lpq** command to query the names, locations, and descriptions of printers and to query the status of a print request. From an AIX system, you can also use the **qstat** command.

When you query the status of a print request, Infoprint Server returns one of the states listed in “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 44.

Printing from an AIX workstation

To print from an AIX system, you must configure a remote queue. During configuration of the remote queue, do these steps:

1. Specify the host name or IP address of the z/OS system as the host name.

2. Specify the name of the printer definition as the queue name.

3. Specify **BSD** as the type of print spooler.

4. Specify the **-X** option for the remote queue in the **backend** option under the queue device name in the **/etc/qconfig** file. The **-X** option lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes in the **-o** option on the **enq** command.

If you print large files, especially files that will be transformed from one format to another on the z/OS system, also specify the **-T** option to increase the time-out value. The default time-out value is 90 seconds. Depending on the size of your files, you might need to specify a time-out value of a few minutes. For extremely large jobs, you might need to specify an hour or more.

Also specify the **-C** option, which sends the control file first. This can improve system performance, especially when you print large files.

This **backend** option specifies a time-out value of 5 minutes in the **-T** option:

```
backend=/usr/lib/lpd/rembak -X -T 5 -C
```

5. After you change the **/etc/qconfig** file, delete the **/etc/qconfig.bin** file. Then, use these commands to stop and restart the queue daemon:

```
stopsrc -s qdaemon
startsrc -s qdaemon
```

After you configure the remote queue, specify the name of the remote queue on the **enq**, **lpr**, or **lp** command.

For example:

```
enq -P remotequeue -o "XAOPattribute=value..." file
lpr -P remotequeue file
lp -d remotequeue file
```

-d *remotequeue*

Specifies the name of the remote queue.

-P *remotequeue*

Specifies the name of the remote queue.

-o "XAOPattribute=value..." | **-o** 'X attribute=value...'

Specifies any job attributes you want to use to print the job. If there are any spaces or special characters in the list of job attributes, surround the string with single or double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 55. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the **XAOP** form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the **X** form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

Limitation: The **lpr** and **lp** commands do *not* support the **-o** option.

file Specifies the name of the file you want to print.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from a remote z/OS system

To print from a remote z/OS system, use the LPR command from a TSO session:

```
LPR 'filename' (P printername AT hostaddress TITLE title
filename
```

Specifies the name of the MVS data set you want to print. This cannot be the name of a UNIX file.

P *printername*

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

AT *hostaddress*

Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

TITLE *title*

Specifies a title that can be printed on a separator page if your administrator has configured the separator page to do so. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, the title becomes the subject of the e-mail.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from a VM or z/VM system

To print from a VM or z/VM system, use the LPR command.

For example:

```
LPR filename (PRINTER printername HOST host_address
```

filename

Specifies the file name, file type, and file mode of the file you want to print.

PRINTER *printername*

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

HOST *hostaddress*

Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from an IBM I system

The most convenient way to print from an IBM I system is to do these steps:

1. Define a remote print queue for a printer that your administrator has defined to Infoprint Server, if the administrator has not already done so. To do this:
 - a. Enter the CRTOUTQ command on the IBM I command line.
 - b. Fill in the panels:

Output queue

The name you want to give to the remote output queue.

Remote system

The host name or IP address of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.

Remote print queue

The name of a printer definition that your administrator has created.

Writers to autostart

1

Connection type

*IP

Destination type

*OTHER

Host print transform

Specify *NO to print the AFP data stream. Specify *YES to print the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) character string (SCS) data stream.

Manufacturer type and model

*WSCST

Workstation customizing object

QSYS/QWPDEFAULT

Destination options

Specify any job attributes you want to use to print the job. Use one of these two formats:

'XA0Pattribute=value...'

'Xattribute=value...'

Surround the entire value, including the X or XAOP prefix and the list of attributes, in single quotation marks, as shown. If any of the attribute values contains special characters, surround the value in double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 55. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the XAOP form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the X form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

-
2. Submit the file you want to print on the remote print queue exactly as you would submit it on a local print queue.

-
3. To start a remote printer writer, enter:

```
STRRTWTR outputqueuename
```

The name of the remote output queue is *outputqueue*name. The remote printer writer takes files from the output queue and sends them to the printer.

-
4. To end the remote printer writer, enter:

```
ENDWTR outputqueuename
```

You can also use the LPR command to send files to z/OS. The files must already be on the spool, in a queue that does not have a printer writer started against it. You do not define a remote output queue, but you specify many of the same options for the LPR command as you would for a remote output queue. You can also specify job attributes on the LPR command.

For example:

```
LPR RMTSYS(hostname) PRTQ('printqueue') FILE(filename)  
  JOB(jobid/userid/jobname) SPLNBR(n) MFRTYPMDL(*WSCST)  
  WSCST(QSYS/QWPDEFAULT) TRANSFORM(*NO)  
  DESTOPT('XAOPattribute=value...')
```

RMTSYS(*hostname*)

Specifies the host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

PRTQ('printqueue')

Specifies a print queue defined in a printer definition. If the print queue name contains lowercase characters, you must surround it in single or double quotation marks.

FILE(*filename*)

Specifies the file name of the file you want to print.

JOB(*jobid/userid/jobname*)

Identifies the job by number, user ID of the job owner, and name. You can determine this information by entering the WRKOUTP command to view a list of spooled files.

SPLNBR(*n*)

Specifies the spool file number of the file you want to print. You can determine the spool file number by viewing a list of spooled files.

MFRTYPMDL(*WSCST)

Specifies that the manufacturer, type, and model of the printer are as defined in the workstation customizing object.

WSCST(QSYS/QWPDEFAULT)

Specifies the workstation customizing object as QSYS/QWPDEFAULT.

TRANSFORM((*YES | *NO))

Specifies whether to transform the data to ASCII format. Specify *YES for SCS data. Specify *NO for AFP data.

DESTOPT('XAOPAttribute=value...')**DESTOPT('XAttribute=value...')**

Specifies any job attributes you want to use to print the job. Surround the entire value, including the X or XAOP prefix and the list of attributes, in single quotation marks, as shown. If any of the attribute values contains special characters, surround the value in double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 55. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the XAOP form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the X form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

When you print a text document from an IBM I system using a workstation customization object of QSYS/QWPDEFAULT, Infoprint Server might not recognize the data format as text. Either Infoprint Server rejects the job or data does not print as expected.

This problem occurs because the host print transform and workstation customization object QSYS/QWPDEFAULT on the IBM I system inserts an initial null byte into the print file before sending it to Infoprint Server. The null byte prevents Infoprint Server from recognizing the data format as text.

To correct this problem, you can use the source statements below to create a workstation customization object that does not insert an initial null byte. These statements are the same as for the QSYS/QWPDEFAULT object, but with :INITPRT DATA='00'X. removed. For information about how to create a customization object, see *Workstation Customization Programming V4R3*.

```
:WSCST DEVCLASS=TRANSFORM.
:TRNSFRMTBL.
:SPACE
  DATA ='20'X.
:CARRTN
  DATA ='0D'X.
:FORMFEED
  DATA ='0C'X.
:LINEFEED
  DATA ='0A'X.
:EWSCST.
```

Printing from a Novell NetWare client

You can use standard printing procedures to submit jobs to Infoprint Server from clients connected to a Novell NetWare 3.x, 4.x, or 5.x server. Your Novell administrator must create a NetWare print queue on the NetWare server and configure the queue to use the LPD protocol to send print jobs to the Infoprint Server LPD on the z/OS system. You must know the name of the NetWare print queue to submit jobs.

Chapter 10. Printing using the **lprafp** command

The **lprafp** command lets you submit print requests from Windows systems and UNIX systems (such as HP-UX and SunOS) and specify Infoprint Server job attributes. For example, when you use the **lprafp** command, you can specify the name of a form definition in the **form-definition** attribute and the number of copies in the **copies** attribute. However:

- Some Windows and UNIX print commands might let you specify Infoprint Server job attributes. If so, you do not need to use the **lprafp** command.
- On AIX systems, you can use the AIX **enq** command instead of the **lprafp** command. The AIX **enq** command lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes. IBM supports the **enq** command. For information about the **enq** command, see “Printing from an AIX workstation” on page 175.

You can download the **lprafp** command from the IBM Web site: www.ibm.com. Search for “lprafp”.

Format

lprafp [-n] [-o "XAOPattribute=value..." | -o "Xattribute=value..."] ... [-p printer] [-q delay] [-r retries] [-s server] filename ...

Options

- n** Specifies that the **lprafp** command displays only error messages, not informational messages.
- o "XAOPattribute=value..." | -o "Xattribute=value..."**
Specifies the Infoprint Server job attributes that you want to use to print the files. For a list of job attributes, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 55.
- Prefix the list of attributes with either XAOP or X. The “X” must be in uppercase.
- If you use the:
- XAOP prefix and there are errors in the attributes or values, Infoprint Server rejects the print request. You see a server error message and Infoprint Server writes an error message in the z/OS system console log.
 - X prefix and there are errors in the attributes or values, Infoprint Server accepts the print request but does not use the attributes. You do not see a server error message.

Tip: Use the XAOP prefix so you know whether Infoprint Server accepted the print request.

To specify more than one attribute, you can repeat the **-o** option or you can specify more than one attribute separated with spaces. If a space or special character exists anywhere after the XAOP prefix, enclose the entire **-o** argument in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o XAOPattribute1=value
-o "XAOP attribute1=value"
-o "XAOPattribute1=value with spaces"
-o "XAOPattribute1=value attribute2=value"
-o XAOPattribute1=value -o XAOPattribute2=value
```

If an attribute value contains spaces, do not enclose the value itself in quotation marks. For example, this does **not** work:

```
-o XAOPattribute="value with spaces"
```

-p *printer*

Specifies the name of the printer definition that your administrator created in the Printer Inventory. The default is the value of the LPR_PRINTER environment variable.

-q *delay*

Specifies the number of seconds between **lptrafp** command retries. The default is 10 seconds.

-r *retries*

Specifies the number of times the **lptrafp** command retries the transmission to the server. The default is 3 times.

-s *server*

Specifies the host name or IP address of the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is running. The default is the value of the LPR_SERVER environment variable.

Operand

filename

Specifies the name of the file to print. You can specify more than one file name.

Rule: If you specify more than one file with the same **lptrafp** command, all files must have the same data format. For example, all files must be PostScript files or text files.

lptrafp example

To print two copies of file1 and two copies of file2 on printer myprinter using form definition F1FORM, enter:

```
lptrafp -o"XAOP form-definition=f1form copies = 2" -p myprinter -s systema.xyz.com file1 file2
```

Usage notes

- The **lptrafp** command is not supported.
- The LPRAFP Readme file describes how to use the **lptrafp** command to send print requests to InfoPrint Manager, not to z/OS Infoprint Server.

Chapter 11. Creating an e-mail header

You can include an e-mail header in line-data documents to specify the addresses of the e-mail recipients and the subject of the e-mail. Infoprint Server supports a subset of the fields defined in the RFC 2822 Internet Message Format standard. Other fields are ignored.

Table 17 shows the supported fields and values in an e-mail header.

Table 17. Supported e-mail header fields

Field name	Value
to	A comma-separated list of 1 - 32 e-mail addresses of the recipients of the e-mail. Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. Example: to: user1@xyz.com, user2@xyz.com, dept01list
cc	A comma-separated list of 1 - 32 e-mail addresses of the "copy (cc)" recipients of the e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed. Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. Example: cc: user3@xyz.com, user4@xyz.com
bcc	A comma-separated list of 1 - 32 e-mail addresses of the "blind copy (bcc)" recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed. Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. Example: bcc: user5@xyz.com, user6@xyz.com
from	The 1- 60 character descriptive name of the sender of the e-mail. The name can contain blanks. Infoprint Server includes the descriptive name before the sender's actual e-mail address: <i>userid@domainname</i> . The <i>userid</i> is the user ID of the job submitter, and <i>domainname</i> is the domain name where Infoprint Server is running. Example: This specification in the from field in the header: from: John Q. Sender Puts this information in the e-mail: From: John Q. Sender <JOHN@SYSTEM1>
reply-to	The 1- 60 character e-mail address that recipients of the e-mail can reply to. If none is specified, the reply address is <i>userid@domainname</i> . The <i>userid</i> is the user ID of the job submitter, and <i>domainname</i> is the domain name where Infoprint Server is running. Example: reply-to: sender@xyz.com
subject	The 1 - 60 character subject of the e-mail. The subject can include blanks. Example: subject: Annual Report

The e-mail header fields must be in this format:

field name : *value*

field name

Table 17 shows the supported field names. Other fields are allowed but ignored. The field names can include lowercase or uppercase characters. If a field name occurs more than one time, the last one is used.

: The colon separates the field name from the value. Blanks are allowed before and after the colon.

value

Table 17 on page 183 shows the allowed values. Infoprint Server uses z/OS UNIX sendmail, so the e-mail addresses must be in a format that sendmail supports. An e-mail address can be an alias name that is defined to sendmail.

Requirements:

- The output data set on the spool must contain line data in EBCDIC representation, with or without carriage controls.
- The **Embedded headers** field in the printer definition must be selected, or you must specify the **mail-embedded-headers=yes** job attribute.

Limitations: E-mail headers are not supported in these situations:

- Your installation runs IP PrintWay basic mode instead of extended mode.
- You submit the print request using the z/OS UNIX **lp** command, the Print Interface subsystem, the Infoprint Port Monitor, or another remote print submission method.

In these situations, the header is included as text in the e-mail or in an attachment. E-mail addresses in the headers are not used.

Syntax rules:

- Include an e-mail header field name and colon in the first record.
- Include at least one of the fields that Infoprint Server supports in the header.
- Begin each field in data column 1 of the record, after the carriage control (if any).
- To continue a field on the next record, continue the value in column 2 or after.
- Do not split an e-mail address across records.
- End the header in the first 32 records. A blank record indicates the end of the header.
- To include comments, use the **comment** field. Comments in parentheses are considered text.

Tips:

1. If there is no text after the e-mail header, specify the **mail-inline-text** job attribute to avoid an empty e-mail attachment. Or, the administrator can select the **Inline text and line data** field in the printer definition.
2. To send multiple documents in the same print job to different e-mail addresses, the administrator must specify the AOP_MAIL_USE_FIRST_ADDRESS = NO environment variable.
3. You can include e-mail headers in VTAM application data that you send to the NetSpool component of Infoprint Server. Specify each e-mail header field on a new line in the VTAM application data and end the header with a blank line.

The e-mail header fields override the corresponding Infoprint Server job attributes, JCL parameters, and printer definition fields shown in Table 18 on page 185. If a field is not specified in the e-mail header, Infoprint Server uses the value in the corresponding job attribute, JCL parameter, or printer definition (in that order).

Table 18. E-mail header fields and corresponding job attributes, JCL parameters, and printer definition fields

E-mail header field	Job attribute	Parameter on OUTPUT JCL statement	Printer definition field
to	mail-to-addresses	MAILTO	To addresses
cc	mail-cc-addresses	MAILCC	CC addresses
bcc	mail-bcc-addresses	MAILBCC	BCC addresses
from	mail-from-name	MAILFROM	From name
reply-to	mail-reply-name	REPLYTO	Reply address
subject	title-text	TITLE	Title

Appendix A. Job attributes and JCL parameters

Table 19 shows Infoprint Server job attributes and corresponding JCL parameters. It shows which job attributes and JCL parameters Infoprint Server can validate for the selected printer. Infoprint Server checks the value you specify in the job attribute or JCL parameter against the supported values the administrator has specified in the printer definition.

Table 19. Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer

Job attribute	JCL parameter	Value validated for printer
address-text	ADDRESS	No
afp-parameters	AFPPARMS	No
building-text	BUILDING	No
carriage-control-type	RECFM	No
chars	CHARS	No
copies	COPIES	Yes
department-text	DEPT	No
document-codepage	none	No
document-format	none	Yes
document-type	none	No
duplex	DUPLEX	Yes
fail-on-transform-error	none	No
filter-options	none	No
form-definition	FORMDEF	No
forms	FORMS	Yes
hold	HOLD OUTDISP (JES2 only)	No
input-tray	none	Yes
input-tray-number	INTRAY	No
jes-form-length	FORMLEN	No
jes-priority	PRTY	No
mail-bcc-addresses	MAILBCC	No
mail-cc-addresses	MAILCC	No
mail-embedded-headers	none	No
mail-inline-text	none	No
mail-file-name	MAILFILE	No
mail-from-name	MAILFROM	No
mail-reply-address	REPLYTO	No
mail-to-addresses	MAILTO	No
name-text	NAME	No
output-bin	none	Yes
output-bin-number	OUTBIN	No

Table 19. Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer (continued)

Job attribute	JCL parameter	Value validated for printer
overlay-back overlay-front	OVERLAYB OVERLAYF	No
owner	USER	No
page-definition	PAGEDEF	No
pdf-encryption-level	none	No
pdf-owner-identifier	none	No
pdf-protect	none	No
pdf-user-identifier	none	No
print-error-reporting	DATACK	Yes
print-queue-name	PRTQUEUE	No
printer-ip-address	DEST=IP:	No
resource-directories	USERPATH	No
resource-library	USERLIB	No
restrict-printable-area	SYSAREA	No
room-text	ROOM	No
save-afp-statistics	AFPSTATS	No
shift-out-shift-in	PRMODE	No
sysout-dataset-name	DSNAME	No
sysout-job-id	none	No
sysout-job-name	job name	No
table-reference-characters	DCB OPTCD=J TRC	No
title-text	TITLE	No
trailer-transform-error-page	none	No
x-image-shift-back x-image-shift-front	OFFSETXB OFFSETXF	No
xf-options	none	No
y-image-shift-back y-image-shift-front	OFFSETYB OFFSETYF	No

Appendix B. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes

Table 20 lists parameters of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements and the Infoprint Server job attributes that correspond to them. Some job attributes, such as **document-format**, do not have corresponding JCL parameters (these attributes are listed at the end of Table 20). However, if you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify the job attributes using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter. You can also specify job attributes in a batch application when you use the AOPPRINT JCL procedure and when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 20. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes

JCL parameter	Job attribute	See page
ADDRESS	address-text	57
AFPPARMS	afp-parameters	58
AFPSTATS	save-afp-statistics	83
BUILDING	building-text	58
CHARS	chars	59
COPIES	copies	60
DATAACK	print-error-reporting	79
DCB OPTCD=J	table-reference-characters	85
DEPT	department-text	61
DEST=IP:	printer-ip-address	80
DSNAME	sysout-dataset-name	84
DUPLEX	duplex	63
FORMDEF	form-definition	66
FORMLEN	jes-form-length	69
FORMS	forms	66
HOLD ¹ OUTDISP (JES2 only)	hold	67
INTRAY	input-tray input-tray-number	67
job name (on JOB statement)	sysout-job-name	85
MAILBCC	mail-bcc-addresses	70
MAILCC	mail-cc-addresses	70
MAILFILE	mail-file-name	72
MAILFROM	mail-from-name	72
MAILTO	mail-to-addresses	73
NAME	name-text	74
OFFSETXB	x-image-shift-back	87
OFFSETXF	x-image-shift-front	88
OFFSETYB	y-image-shift-back	90
OFFSETYF	y-image-shift-front	90

Table 20. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes (continued)

JCL parameter	Job attribute	See page
OUTBIN	output-bin output-bin-number	74
OVERLAYB	overlay-back	75
OVERLAYF	overlay-front	76
PAGEDEF	page-definition	77
PRMODE	shift-out-shift-in	83
PRTATTRS	none You can specify any job attribute, but IP PrintWay ignores these: sysout-job-id sysout-job-name	115
PRTQUEUE	print-queue-name	80
PRTY	jes-priority	69
RECFM	carriage-control-type	59
REPLYTO	mail-reply-address	73
ROOM	room-text	82
SYSAREA	restrict-printable-area	82
TITLE	title-text	86
TRC	table-reference-characters	85
USER	owner	76
USERLIB	resource-library	81
none	document-codepage ²	61
none	document-format ²	62
none	document-type ²	63
none	fail-on-transform-error ²	64
none	filter-options ²	64
none	mail-embedded-headers ²	71
none	mail-inline-text ²	71
none	pdf-encryption-level ²	77
none	pdf-owner-identifier ²	77
none	pdf-protect ²	78
none	pdf-user-identifier ²	79
none	sysout-job-id	84
none	sysout-job-name	85
none	trailer-transform-error-page ²	87
none	xf-options ²	88
1. When you use the Print Interface subsystem, you cannot specify the HOLD parameter on the DD JCL statement. However, you can specify the OUTDISP parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. 2. If you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify this job attribute using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter.		

Appendix C. NetSpool support for SCS code points

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server converts the Systems Network Architecture character stream (SCS) for a logical unit (LU) type 1 printer into one of these data streams:

- Line data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to line** formatting option, NetSpool creates EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character.
- PCL data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to PCL** formatting option, NetSpool creates an ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands.

NetSpool returns these SNA sense codes for errors found in the SCS data stream:

- SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000') for undefined and unsupported code points.
- SNA sense code of parameter error (X'10050000') for supported code points with invalid parameters or without all parameters available in the same chain.
- SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000') for invalid characters in a DBCS string.

NetSpool passes all other unspecified code points to JES as text data to be printed.

For information about SCS data streams, see:

- *SNA - Sessions Between Logical Units*
- *IPDS and SCS Technical Reference*

Table 21 describes the SCS code points that are supported and unsupported when NetSpool creates line data or PCL data streams.

Table 21. SCS code points

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
BEL	X'2F'	Bell function	Ignore	Ignore
BS	X'16'	Back space	Yes	Yes
CR	X'0D'	Carriage return	Yes	Yes
EBS	X'36'	Expanded back space	Yes	Yes
ENP	X'14'	Enable presentation	Ignore	Ignore
ESP	X'E1'	Expanded space	Yes	Yes
FF	X'0C'	Form feed	Yes	Yes
GE	X'08'	Graphic escape ¹	Yes	Yes
HT	X'05'	Horizontal tab	Yes	Yes
IT	X'39'	Indent tab	Ignore	Ignore
IR	X'33'	Index return	Yes	Yes
INP	X'24'	Inhibit presentation	Ignore	Ignore
IFS	X'1C'	Interchange file separator	Yes	Yes

Table 21. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
IGS	X'1D'	Interchange group separator	Yes	Yes
IRS	X'1E'	Interchange record separator	Yes	Yes
IUS	X'1F'	Interchange unit separator	Yes	Yes
LF	X'25'	Line feed	Yes	Yes
NL	X'15'	New line	Yes	Yes
NULL	X'00'	Null	Ignore	Ignore
PP	X'34xxnn'	Presentation position (see Table 22 on page 195)	Yes	Yes
PPM	X'2BD2...'	Page presentation media (see Table 23 on page 196)	Ignore	Yes
RFF	X'3A'	Required form feed	Yes	Yes
RNL	X'06'	Required new line	Yes	Yes
RSP	X'41'	Required space	Yes	Yes
SA	X'28xxxx'	Set attribute (see Table 30 on page 197)	Yes	Ignore/Error
SBS	X'38'	Subscript	Ignore	Yes
SCI	X'2BDx'	Set chain image	Ignore	Ignore
SGEA	X'2BC8'	Set graphic error action	Ignore	Ignore
SHF	X'2BC1xx'	Set horizontal format (see Table 31 on page 198 and Table 32 on page 199)	Yes	Yes
SHY	X'CA'	Syllable hyphen	Yes	Yes
SI	X'0F'	Shift in ²	Yes	Error
SLD	X'2BC602xx' or X'2BC601'	Set line density	Ignore	Yes
SLP	X'04C1'	Select left platen	Ignore	Ignore
SME	X'046x'	Select magnetic encoder	Error	Error
SO	X'0E'	Shift out ²	Yes	Error
SOF	X'2BC3'	Start of format	Yes	Yes

Table 21. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
SPD	X'2BD20229' or X'2BD20429xxxx' Tip: X'2BD20229' indicates to set the print density to the default setting. 'xxxx' specifies the number of characters per inch. This is a 2-byte binary number. The first byte is X'00' and the second byte is the print density hex value.	Set print density	Ignore	Yes
SPS	X'09'	Superscript	Ignore	Yes
SRP	X'04C2'	Select right platen	Ignore	Ignore
SSR	X'0450'	Secure string ID reader	Error	Error
STT	X'2BD1xx'	Set translate table	Ignore	Ignore
SUB	X'3F'	Substitute	Yes	Yes
SVF	X'2BC2'	Set vertical format (see Table 33 on page 200 and Table 34 on page 200)	Yes	Yes
TRN	X'35'	Transparent	Yes	Yes
UBS	X'1A'	Unit backspace	Ignore	Ignore
VCS	X'04xx' Tip: 'xx' is a 2-byte order. Byte two defines the function: • 50 Magnetic stripe reader - error • 60, 61 Magnetic stripe writer - error • 7A-7C Vertical channels 10 through 12 - skip to channel • 81-89 Vertical channels 01 through 09 - skip to channel • C1, C2 Select Left/Right Platten - ignore • Other - error	Vertical channel select	Yes	Yes

Table 21. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
VT	X'0B'	Vertical tab	Yes	Yes
WUS	X'23'	Word underscore	Yes	Yes
• Yes—Supported • Ignore—NetSpool removes the control code from the data stream and does not report an error. • Error—Undefined or unsupported code point-function or parameter error				

Notes:

1. The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters.
2. Shift Out (SO) indicates the start of a string of double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Shift In (SI) indicates the end. Valid characters in the DBCS string are X'4040' and any pair of bytes, each in the range X'41' to X'FE'. NetSpool rejects invalid characters and DBCS strings that do not complete in the same chain with an SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000').

Presentation Position command

The Presentation Position command (X'34xxnn') is a 3-byte command that moves the print head to a new horizontal or vertical position. The movement can be absolute or relative to the current column or line. Byte 2 is the function code. Byte 3 is a relative or absolute line or column number. NetSpool supports this command when it converts the input data stream to either a line data or a PCL data stream.

The movement can be absolute or relative to the current column or line. There are variations of movement with or without erase that are intended for display devices only. "Erase to new position and return to former position" commands are ignored. "Move with erase" creates the same output as "move without erase." Movement to the right inserts blank columns in the line. Movement to the left causes the current line to be written and a new blank line set up for overstrike starting at the specified column. Movement to a higher line number causes the current line and some blank lines to be written. Movement to a lower line number causes the current line, a form feed, and some number of blank lines to be written.

Table 22. Presentation Position X'34xxnn'

Byte 1	Byte 2 (xx) function code	Function parameter	Function parameter action (line data and PCL)	Byte 3 (nn) value parameter
X'34'	X'C0'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	1-byte binary number denoting either absolute or relative column number
	X'C1'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function code	
	X'C2'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase line to and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'C4'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'C5'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function code	
	X'C6'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase Column to new Presentation Position and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'C8'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase, move)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'C9'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function	
	X'4A'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase line through, and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'4C'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'4D'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function	
	X'4E'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase column through new Presentation Position and move to new Presentation Position	

Presentation Page Media control

The Presentation Page Media control (X'2BD2') lets you select paper sources and specify simplex or duplex printing. NetSpool supports this control only when it converts the input data stream to a PCL data stream.

Table 23. Presentation Page Media (2BD2)

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8	Byte 9	Byte 10	Byte 11	Byte 12
X'2B'	X'D2'	NN count byte	X'48'	X'00'	X'00'	FC forms control	SD source drawer	DDO offset	DD destination drawer	X'00'	DX simplex or duplex

Table 24. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) nn (count byte)

nn (count byte)	Description	PCL command
X'02'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&l1H
X'05'	Use FC byte to select paper menu/source	
X'06'	Use FC byte to select source drawer	
X'0A'	Use FC, SD, and DX bytes	

Table 25. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) FC (forms control byte)

FC (forms control byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Use SD byte	
X'02'	Select auxiliary tray	<ESC>&l4H
X'03' X'04'	Select auxiliary tray - manual feed	<ESC>&l2H
X'FF'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&l1H
other values	Use SD byte	

Table 26. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (source drawer byte)

SD (source drawer byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01' X'FF'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&l1H
X'02'	Select tray 2	<ESC>&l5H
X'03'	Select tray 3	<ESC>&l7H
X'04'	Select auxiliary feeder	<ESC>&l2H
X'05'	Select tray 4	<ESC>&l8H
X'06'	Select tray 5	<ESC>&l9H
other values	Use tray 1	<ESC>&l1H

Table 27. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset)

DDO (destination drawer offset)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	

Table 27. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset) (continued)

DDO (destination drawer offset)	Description	PCL command
other values	Offset	<ESC>&l1T

Table 28. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (destination drawer byte)

SD (destination drawer byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Select default output bin	<ESC>&l1G
X'02'	Select output bin 2	<ESC>&l2G
X'03'	Select output bin 3	<ESC>&l3G
X'04'	Select output bin 4	<ESC>&l4G
other values	Select default output bin	<ESC>&l1G

Table 29. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DX (destination drawer duplex)

DX (destination drawer duplex)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Simplex	<ESC>&l0S
X'02'	Duplex	<ESC>&l1S
X'03'	Tumble duplex	<ESC>&l2S

Tip: The “l” in the PCL commands above is actually a lowercase “L”.

SCS Set Attribute control

Table 30. SCS Set Attribute (X'28xxy')

Byte 1	Byte 2 function parameter	Function description	Byte 3 value	Line data support	PCL support
X'28'	X'00'	Reset characteristics	X'00'	Reset to single-byte character set	NetSpool ignores this function
	X'41'	Highlighting	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function
	X'42'	Color	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function

Table 30. SCS Set Attribute (X'28xyy') (continued)

Byte 1	Byte 2 function parameter	Function description	Byte 3 value	Line data support	PCL support
	X'43'	Character Set	X'00'	Reset character set to single-byte character set.	Error
			X'F8'	Start of double-byte character set data.	Error
			other values		Error
				Error	
	X'C2'	Field Outlining	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function

Table Note: Set Attribute X'2843F8' indicates the start of double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Set Attribute X'284300', X'280000', or end-of-chain indicates the end. Valid characters in the DBCS string are X'4040' and any pair of bytes, each in the range X'41' to X'FE'. NetSpool rejects invalid characters with an SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000').

NetSpool converts SA code points that indicate the start and end of a DBCS string into Shift Out (SO) and Shift In (SI) line-data controls. NetSpool converts valid SCS code points in the DBCS string to the appropriate line-data controls, delimited by SI and SO line-data controls.

Set Horizontal Format (SHF)

Table 31 describes the parameters that can be used with the SHF code point.

Table 31. Set Horizontal Format parameters

SHF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
MPP	Maximum line length	1–255	80 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
LM	SCS left margin (position of first column)	1–MPP	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)

Table 31. Set Horizontal Format parameters (continued)

SHF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
RM	SCS right margin (position of last column)	LM-MPP	MPP (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
HT	SCS horizontal tab settings		

SHF can be converted to a sequence of PCL Left Margin and PCL Right Margin commands. The horizontal tab settings, if specified, will be saved for use with the SCS Horizontal Tab control.

The definition in the Content column of Table 32 explains what values you should use in the corresponding column positions.

Table 32. Set Horizontal Format

Bytes	Content
1-2	X'2BC1'
3	Count of bytes after byte 2. It must be in range of 1-255 (count includes itself).
4 (optional)	MPP • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1-255 are valid line lengths in the columns
5 (optional)	LM • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1-MPP are valid column positions
6 (optional)	RM • 0 means to leave the current MPP (hardware default or this command) • LM-MPP are valid column positions
7-257 (optional)	HT • 0 is ignored • LM-RM are valid column positions

Set Vertical Format (SVF)

Table 33 describes the parameters that can be used with the SVF code point.

Table 33. Set Vertical Format parameters

SVF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
MPL	Maximum number of lines per page	1–255	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
TM	SCS top margin (position of first line)	1–MPL	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
BM	SCS bottom margin	MPL (If not specified the current MPL is used. The default of 1 indicates that the page length is controlled by form feeds placed in the data stream.)	MPL (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
VT	SCS vertical tab settings		

SVF can be converted to a sequence of PCL Top Margin and PCL Page Length commands. The vertical tab settings, if specified, will be saved for use with the SCS Vertical Tab or Vertical Channel Select control.

The definition in the Content column of Table 34 explains what values you should use in the corresponding column positions.

Table 34. Set Vertical Format convert to PCL

Bytes	Content
1–2	X'2BC2'
3	Count of bytes after byte 2. It must be in range of 1–255 (count includes itself).
4 (optional)	MPL or page length • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–255 are valid page lengths in lines
5 (optional)	TM and Channel 01 • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–MPL are valid line numbers
6 (optional)	BM • 0 means to leave the current MPL (hardware default or this command) • TM–MPL are valid line numbers

Table 34. Set Vertical Format convert to PCL (continued)

Bytes	Content
7-257 (optional)	VT (7-18 are also channels 02-12) • 0 is ignored • TM+1-BM are valid line numbers

Appendix D. NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server converts 3270 data streams for logical unit (LU) type 0 and type 3 into one of these data streams:

- Line data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to line** formatting option, NetSpool creates EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character.
- PCL data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to PCL** formatting option, NetSpool creates an ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands.

Table 35, Table 36, and Table 37 on page 204 describe the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams.

For information about 3270 data streams, see:

- *IBM 3270 Information Display System Reference Summary*
- *IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit Description*
- *IBM 3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer's Reference*
- *IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams*

Command codes

Only one command is allowed in each RU chain. The command must be the first byte of the RU chain.

Table 35 describes the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams.

Table 35. 3270 data stream command codes

Command code	EBCDIC	Name
W	X'F1'	Write
EW	X'F5'	Erase/Write
EWA	X'7E'	Erase/Write Alternate
EAU	X'6F'	Erase All Unprotected
Other command codes		Function not supported—returns SNA sense code X'1003000'

Control codes

The control codes have an EBCDIC value in the range of X'00' through X'3F'. Table 36 describes the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams and also explains if it is fully supported.

Table 36. 3270 data stream control codes

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
CR	X'0D'	Carriage Return	Yes	Yes
EM	X'19'	End of Message	Yes	Yes

Table 36. 3270 data stream control codes (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
EUA	X'12'	Erase Unprotected to Address	Yes	Yes
FF	X'0C'	Form Feed	Yes ¹	Yes ¹
GE	X'08'	Graphic Escape ²	Yes	Yes
IC	X'13'	Insert Cursor	Yes	Yes
MF	X'2C'	Modify Field (see Table 37)	Yes	Yes
NL	X'15'	New Line	Yes	Yes
PT	X'05'	Program Tab	Yes	Yes
RA	X'3C'	Repeat to Address	Yes	Yes
SA	X'28'	Set Attribute (see Table 37)	Yes	Yes
SBA	X'11'	Set Buffer Address	Yes	Yes
SF	X'1D'	Start Field	Yes	Yes
SFE	X'29'	Start Field Extended (see Table 37)	Yes	Yes
SI	X'0F'	Shift in	Yes	Error
SO	X'0E'	Shift out	Yes	Error
SYN	X'32'	SYN Character	Ignore	Ignore
Other control codes			Error	Error
Explanation of NetSpool support: • Yes: The control code is supported. • Ignore: NetSpool removes the control code from the data stream and does not report an error. • Error: NetSpool returns an SNA sense code X'1003000'.				
1. The form feed (FF) control must occupy the first print position on a line. To put the FF control in the first position, place X'0C' after a Write Control Character, a NL control, or a CR control. The FF is printed as a space character. 2. The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters.				

Attribute types

Table 37 describes the attribute types that are supported for 3270 data streams.

Table 37. 3270 data stream attribute types

Attribute type	EBCDIC	SFE, MF orders	SA order	Comments
Character Attribute Reset	X'00'	N/A	X	Sets character set attribute to single-byte character set (default).

Table 37. 3270 data stream attribute types (continued)

Attribute type	EBCDIC	SFE, MF orders	SA order	Comments
Character Set	X'43'	X	X	When attribute value is X'00'-X'7F', character set attribute is set to single-byte. When attribute value is X'F8'-X'FE', character set attribute is set to double-byte. However, a value in this range is an error when converting to PCL.
3270 Field Attribute	X'C0'	X	N/A	Field attribute bit definitions supported: • Bit 2 = B'0' Field is unprotected. • Bit 2 = B'1' Field is protected. • Bits 4,5 = B'11' Field is nonprintable. • Bits 4,5 Other settings are ignored. All other bit definitions are ignored.
Other Valid Attributes	X'41', X'42', X'45', X'46', X'C2'	X	X	Ignored. The default is no operation. Attributes are ignored.
Invalid Attributes		X	X	Function not supported. Returns SNA sense code X'1003000'.
N/A	The attribute type does not apply to the order.			
X	The attribute type does apply to the order.			

Appendix E. Accessibility

Publications for this product are offered in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when using PDF files, you may view the information through the z/OS Internet Library website or the z/OS Information Center. If you continue to experience problems, send an email to mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com or write to:

IBM Corporation
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
Department H6MA, Building 707
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
U.S.A.

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I* for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer or Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at:

<http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/>

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that *only* that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property rights may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10594-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan, Ltd.
3-2-12, Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo 106-8711
Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: IBM PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Department 11PA Building 002S
PO Box 1900
Boulder, CO 80301-9270
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and `ibm.com`[®] are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

These terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of Ricoh Co., Ltd., in the United States, other countries, or both:

- Advanced Function Presentation
- AFP
- Bar Code Object Content Architecture
- BCOCA
- InfoPrint
- Infoprint
- Intelligent Printer Data Stream
- IPDS
- Mixed Object Document Content Architecture
- MO:DCA
- Ricoh

Adobe and PostScript are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Bibliography

This section lists information that can help you to configure and use Infoprint Server.

Infoprint Server

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i>	S544-5744
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Introduction</i>	S544-5742
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Messages and Diagnosis</i>	G544-5747
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i>	S544-5745
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Printer Inventory for PSF</i>	S510-7703
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide</i>	S544-5746
<i>ABCs of z/OS System Programming Volume 7</i>	SG24-6987

Transforms

Title	Order number
<i>IBM Print Transforms from AFP for Infoprint Server for z/OS</i>	G325-2634
<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0444
<i>IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0443
<i>IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS</i>	G544-5878

Print Services Facility (PSF) for z/OS

Title	Order number
<i>AFP Conversion and Indexing Facility User's Guide</i>	S550-0436
<i>IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection</i>	S544-5633
<i>PSF for z/OS: AFP Download Plus</i>	S550-0433
<i>PSF for z/OS: Customization</i>	S550-0427
<i>PSF for z/OS: Diagnosis</i>	G550-0428
<i>PSF for z/OS: Introduction</i>	G550-0430
<i>PSF for z/OS: Messages and Codes</i>	G550-0432
<i>PSF for z/OS: User's Guide</i>	S550-0435

z/OS

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide</i>	SC09-4765
<i>z/OS XL C/C++ Run-Time Library Reference</i>	SA22-7821

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes</i>	SC31-8791
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference</i>	SC31-8788
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide</i>	SC31-8775
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference</i>	SC31-8776
<i>z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary</i>	GC31-8771
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide</i>	SC31-8885
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 1, Techniques and Procedures</i>	GC31-6850
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 2, FFST Dumps and the VIT</i>	GC31-6851
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Messages</i>	SC31-8790
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide</i>	SC31-8777
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Operation</i>	SC31-8779
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programming</i>	SC31-8829
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference</i>	SC31-8778
<i>z/OS Distributed File Service SMB Administration</i>	SC24-5918
<i>z/OS HTTP Server Planning, Installing, and Using</i>	SC34-4826
<i>z/OS Information Roadmap</i>	SA22-7500
<i>z/OS JES2 Commands</i>	SA22-7526
<i>z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7532
<i>z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7533
<i>z/OS JES3 Commands</i>	SA22-7540
<i>z/OS JES3 Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7549
<i>z/OS JES3 Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7550
<i>z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide</i>	GA22-7560
<i>z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Messages</i>	SA22-7566
<i>z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide</i>	SA22-7561
<i>z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids</i>	GA22-7589
<i>z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7591
<i>z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7592
<i>z/OS MVS JCL Reference</i>	SA22-7597
<i>z/OS MVS Planning: Workload Management</i>	SA22-7602
<i>z/OS MVS Product Management</i>	SA22-7603
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference ALE-DYN</i>	SA22-7609
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference EDT-IXG</i>	SA22-7610
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference LLA-SDU</i>	SA22-7611
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference SET-WTO</i>	SA22-7612
<i>z/OS MVS System Codes</i>	SA22-7626
<i>z/OS Planning for Installation</i>	GA22-7504
<i>z/OS Program Directory</i>	GI10-0670
<i>z/OS SDSF Operation and Customization</i>	SA22-7670
<i>z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide</i>	SA22-7683

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes</i>	SA22-7505
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference</i>	SA22-7802
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes</i>	SA22-7807
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Planning</i>	GA22-7800
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide</i>	SA22-7801

CICS

Title	Order number
<i>CICS Customization Guide</i>	SC34-6227
<i>CICS Diagnosis Reference</i>	LY33-6102
<i>CICS Resource Definition Guide</i>	SC34-6228
<i>CICS Supplied Transactions</i>	SC34-6230

IMS/ESA®

Title	Order number
<i>IMS Version 8: Administration Guide: System</i>	SC27-1284
<i>IMS Version 8: Administration Guide: Transaction Manager</i>	SC27-1285

3270 and SNA data streams

Title	Order number
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer's Reference</i>	GA23-0059
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit Description and Programmer's Reference</i>	GA23-0061
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System Reference Summary</i>	GX20-1878
<i>IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams</i>	GA18-2980
<i>IPDS and SCS Technical Reference</i>	S544-5312
<i>Systems Network Architecture: Sessions Between Logical Units</i>	GC20-1868

Ricoh

Title
<i>AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference</i>
<i>Data Stream and Object Architectures: Bar Code Object Content Architecture™ Reference</i>
<i>Data Stream and Object Architectures: IOCA Reference</i>
<i>InfoPrint Manager: Reference</i>
<i>InfoPrint Manager for AIX: Procedures</i>
<i>InfoPrint Manager for Windows: Procedures</i>
<i>InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux</i>

Title
<i>InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux: afp2pdf Transform Installation and User's Guide</i>

Index

Special characters

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf file 33, 43, 48
/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf file 53
(Information Management System (IMS)
 See IMS (Information Management System)
\$HOME/.aopconf file 33, 43, 48
%filter-options option 66

Numerics

3270 data stream
 Character Set attribute 152
 DBCS support 152
 MF order 152
 SA order 152
 SFE order 152
 Shift In control 152
 Shift Out control 152
 WSF order 153
3270 data stream support in NetSpool 15
3270 data streams, attributes 204
3270 data streams, command codes 203
3270 data streams, control codes 203

A

ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data
 format, SAP
 See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application
 Programming) data format
accessibility 207
ADDRESS parameter (JCL) 127
 equivalent job attribute 58
address-text attribute 57, 58
Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP) data
 format, SAP
 See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application
 Programming) data format
Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) files
 printing or viewing from Windows 170
AFP (Advanced Function Presentation) files
 printing or viewing from Windows 170
AFP data
 printing on non-AFP printer 135
AFP Download Plus
 Printer Inventory 5
AFP files
 printing from Windows 170
AFP Printer Driver
 configuring 168
AFP Printer Driver for Windows, overview 7
AFP printers
 configuring on Windows 168
 JCL parameters used by 127
 submitting jobs from Windows 170
AFP resources, using 127
AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows, overview 7
afp-parameters 58
AFPPARMS parameter (JCL) 58
AFPSTATS parameter (JCL) 83

AIX
 increasing time-out value 175
 printing from 173, 175
 querying jobs and printers from 175
AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES 42
AOPBATCH JCL procedure
 DD names 146
 examples 147
 exit values 150
AOPBATCH program 145
AOPCONF environment variable 32, 42, 48
AOPTIONS environment variable 42
AOPPATH environment variable 42
AOPPRINT JCL procedure 139
 DD statements 141
 examples 141
 exit values 144
AOPRFX_CONF environment variable 53
aopwin32.exe, downloading 163
aopwin64.exe, downloading 163
APIPPTD1 exit 152
APIPPTD2 exit 152
attribute types, 3270 data streams 204
attributes
 abbreviating 56
 address-text 57
 afp-parameters 58
 building-text 58
 carriage-control-type 59
 chars 59
 copies 60
 corresponding to JCL parameters 189
 department-text 61
 document-codepage 61
 document-format 62
 document-type 63
 duplex 63
 fail-on-transform-error 64
 filter-options 64
 form-definition 66
 forms 66
 hold 67
 holding 67
 in attributes file 56
 input-tray 67
 input-tray-number 68
 jes-form-length 69
 jes-priority 69
 mail-bcc-addresses 70
 mail-cc-addresses 70
 mail-embedded-headers 71
 mail-file-name 72
 mail-from-name 72
 mail-inline-text 71
 mail-reply-address 73
 mail-to-addresses 73
 name-text 74
 of jobs 55
 output-bin 74
 output-bin-number 75
 overlay-back 75

- attributes (*continued*)
 - overlay-front 76
 - owner 76
 - page-definition 77
 - pdf-encryption-level 77
 - pdf-owner-identifier 77
 - pdf-protect 78
 - pdf-user-identifier 79
 - print-error-reporting 79
 - print-queue-name 80
 - printer-ip-address 80
 - resource-directories 81
 - resource-library 81
 - restrict-printable-area 82
 - room-text 82
 - save-afp-statistics 83
 - shift-out-shift-in 83
 - sysout-dataset-name 84
 - sysout-job-id 84
 - sysout-job-name 85
 - table-reference-characters 85
 - title-text 86
 - trailer-transform-error-page 87
 - valid for different printer types 187
 - validating for printer 187
 - x-image-shift 87
 - x-image-shift-front 88
 - xf-options 88
 - y-image-shift-back 90
 - y-image-shift-front 90
- attributes file 56

B

- Beginning of File exit 152
- bin number, output 75
- bin, output 74
- binary data support 153
- binary data support in NetSpool 15
- BM parameter (NetSpool) 156
- bottom margin parameter (NetSpool) 156
- bracket (SNA architecture) 154
- broadcasting data 15
- BUILDING parameter (JCL) 127
 - equivalent job attribute 58
- building-text attribute 58

C

- cancel command
 - description 32
 - environment variables 32
 - examples 32
 - exit values 33
 - files 33
 - format 32
 - operand 32
 - portability 33
- cancelling jobs
 - cancel command 32
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 32
- carriage controls, subsystem 125
- carriage-control-type attribute 59
- CEE.SCEERUN 147
- CEE.SCEERUN2 147
- chain (SNA architecture) 154

- chars attribute 59
- CHARS parameter
 - DD JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - OUTPUT JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- CHARS parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 60
- CICS (Customer Information Control System)
 - printing from 151
- class
 - CLASS parameter (JCL) 105
 - example of specifying in JCL 129
 - specifying in JCL 94
 - SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 120
- CLASS parameter (JCL) 105
- code page 61
- code points
 - 3270 data streams 203
 - SCS 191
- coded fonts 59
- command codes, 3270 data streams 203
- commands
 - cancel 32
 - echo 46
 - enq 173
 - lp 34
 - lpq 175
 - lpr 173
 - lprafp 181
 - lpstat 44
 - man 27
 - qstat 175
 - remotexf 49
 - TCP/IP printing commands 173
 - which command to use 29
- common message log, overview 5
- completion message 36, 114
- compression, data 153
- concatenate documents 63
- configuration file, Infoprint Server 33, 43, 48
- control codes, 3270 data streams 203
- copies attribute 60
- COPIES parameter (JCL) 106
 - equivalent job attribute 60
- copies, printing multiple 35, 60, 106
- CRTOUTQ command 177
- Customer Information Control System (CICS)
 - See* CICS (Customer Information Control System)

D

- data compression 153
- data definition names (ddnames)
 - See* ddnames (data definition names)
- data encryption 153
- data formats
 - supported
 - Print Interface 62
 - VTAM
 - restrictions 153
 - supported 151
- data set, MVS
 - printing
 - lp command 36
- data set, z/OS
 - concept 154

- data set, z/OS (*continued*)
 - end-of-file 154
- data streams
 - supported
 - Print Interface 62
 - VTAM
 - restrictions 153
 - supported 151
- DATAACK parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 79
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- DBCS (double-byte character set) support
 - 3270 data stream 152
 - SCS data stream 152
- DD JCL statement 93
 - CHARS parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 60
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - COPIES parameter 106
 - equivalent job attribute 60
 - DEST parameter 107
 - DEST=IP: parameter 107
 - DSNAME parameter 108
 - DUPLEX parameter 109
 - FCB parameter 110
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - parameters and equivalent job attributes 189
 - specifying parameters on 104
 - SUBSYS parameter 122
 - SYSOUT parameter 120
 - UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - validation 187
- ddnames (data definition names)
 - STDENV 146
 - STDERR 141, 146
 - STDOUT 141, 146
 - SYSIN 141
- default printer
 - defining 34
 - displaying name and location 47
 - querying 47
- deferred printing
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 154
- definition, printer
 - example of specifying in JCL 128
 - specifying in JCL 93
- department-text attribute 61
- DEPT parameter (JCL) 127
 - equivalent job attribute 61
- description
 - cancel command 32
 - lp command 34
 - lpstat command 44
 - remotexf command 49
- DEST parameter (JCL) 107
- DEST=IP: parameter (JCL) 107
 - equivalent job attribute 80
- destination
 - example of specifying in JCL 129
 - specifying in JCL 94, 107
- diagram of system flow 8
- disability 207
- displaying job status
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpstat command 44

- displaying printer information
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpstat command 44
- distribution parameters
 - specifying on OUTPUT JCL statement 127
- document-codepage attribute 61
- document-format attribute 62
- document-type attribute 63
- DSNAME parameter (JCL) 108
- duplex
 - specifying in JCL 109
- duplex attribute 63
- DUPLEX parameter (JCL) 109
 - equivalent job attribute 64
- duplex printing 63

E

- e-mail
 - alias file 97
 - AOPPRINT 139
 - DSNAME parameter considerations 109
 - example 131, 132, 133, 134
 - JCL parameters 95
 - job attributes 70, 71, 72, 73
 - lp command 37
 - NetSpool 158
 - RETRYL parameter consideration 119
 - RETRYT parameter considerations 120
 - TITLE parameter consideration 120
 - Windows system 169
- e-mail headers 183
- echo command 46
- embedding job attributes 156
- encryption, data 153
- end-of-bracket 154
- end-of-chain 154
- end-of-file rules
 - default 154
 - end-of-bracket 154
 - end-of-chain 154
 - end-of-session 154
 - string of data 154
 - timer expiration 154
- end-of-session 154
- ENDWTR command 177
- English man pages 27
- English messages 28
- enq command 173, 175
- environment variables
 - AOP_MVS_RETURN_CODES 42
 - AOPCONF 32, 42, 48
 - APOPTIONS 42
 - AOPPATH 42
 - AOPRXF_CONF 53
 - cancel command 32
 - LANG 42, 53
 - LC_ALL 42
 - LC_CTYPE 42
 - LIBPATH 33, 42, 48, 53
 - lp command 42
 - LPDEST 42, 46
 - lpstat command 47
 - MANPATH 27
 - NLSPATH 28, 33, 43, 48, 53
 - PRINTER 42, 46
 - remotexf command 52

ERRCLASS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 140

error messages

AOPPRINT JCL procedure

class 140

sysout name 141

English 28

Japanese 28

examples

AOPBATCH JCL procedure 147

AOPPRINT JCL procedure 141

cancel command 32

CRTOUTQ command 177

ENDWTR command 177

enq command

AIX 175

JCL parameters 128

lp command 38

LPR command

IBM I 178

VM 176

Windows 171

z/OS, remote system 176

z/VM 176

lprafp command 182

lpstat command 47

remotexf command 51

STRRTWTR command 177

exit values

AOPBATCH JCL procedure 150

AOPPRINT JCL procedure 144

cancel command 33

lp command 43

lpstat command 48

remotexf command 53

F

fail-on-datastream-error 89

FCB parameter

DD JCL statement

transmitted to remote system 127

OUTPUT JCL statement

transmitted to remote system 127

FCB parameter (JCL) 110

file-reference document, definition 63

files

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf 33, 43, 48

/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf 53

\$HOME/.aopconf 33, 43, 48

cancel command 33

lp command 43

lpstat command 48

printing from Windows 170

remotexf command 53

filter-options attribute 64, 88

example of specifying LPD compatibility filter options 41

example of specifying transform filter options 39

filters, passing options to 64

finding printers 47

FM (Function Management) header 153

fonts

coded 59

form 66

form definition 66

form feed support in a 3270 data stream 204

form length 69

form name

example of specifying in JCL 129

FORMS parameter (JCL) 110

specifying in JCL 94

SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 120

form-definition attribute 66

format

cancel command 32

lp command 34

lprafp command 181

lpstat command 44

remotexf command 49

formats, data

supported

Print Interface 62

VTAM

restrictions 153

supported 151

FORMDEF parameter (JCL)

equivalent job attribute 66

transmitted to remote system 127

FORMLEN parameter (JCL), equivalent job attribute 69

forms attribute 66

FORMS parameter (JCL) 110

equivalent job attribute 67

FSSDATA='printer' parameter (JCL) 111

example 128

Function Management (FM) header 153

H

Historical Inventory, overview 5

hold attribute 67

HOLD parameter (JCL) 122

holding jobs 67

horizontal tab parameter (NetSpool) 155

host name

See also IP (Internet Protocol) address

specifying in JCL 107

specifying with job attribute 80

HT parameter (NetSpool) 155

I

IBM I

printing from 177

IMS (Information Management System)

printing from 151

Infoprint Central, holding jobs 122

Infoprint Central, overview 22

Infoprint Port Monitor

description 161

downloading 164

installing 163

uninstalling 172

Infoprint Port Monitor V2.0.6

installing 164

Infoprint Port Monitor V3.1

downloading 163

Infoprint Port Monitor, overview 6

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux

fail-on-datastream-error 89

output-format 89

remotexf command 49

trailer-error-page 89

transform-id 89

InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux *(continued)*
 xf-options 88
 informational messages
 AOPPRINT JCL procedure
 class 140
 sysout name 141
 English 28
 Japanese 28
 input data streams
 supported
 Print Interface 62
 VTAM
 restrictions 153
 supported 151
 input data streams, types supported 14
 input tray 67
 input-tray attribute 67
 input-tray number attribute 68
 Internet printers
 defining 167
 Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), using from Windows 167
 Internet Protocol (IP) address
See IP (Internet Protocol) address
 INTRAY parameter (JCL)
 equivalent job attribute 68
 IP (Internet Protocol) address
See also 'host name'
 example of specifying in JCL 128
 specifying in JCL 94, 107
 specifying with job attribute 80
 IP PrintWay
 basic mode transforms 103
 extended mode JCL considerations 121
 extended mode transforms 102
 printing batch jobs 93
 IP PrintWay printers
 printing batch jobs 93
 IP PrintWay, overview 16
 IPP (Internet Printing Protocol), using from Windows 167

J

Japanese messages 28
 JCL (job control language)
 ADDRESS parameter 127
 equivalent job attribute 58
 AFPPARMS parameter 58
 AFPSTATS parameter 83
 BUILDING parameter 127
 equivalent job attribute 58
 CHARS parameter
 equivalent job attribute 60
 transmitted to remote system 127
 CLASS parameter 105
 COPIES parameter 106
 equivalent job attribute 60
 DATAACK parameter
 equivalent job attribute 79
 transmitted to remote system 127
 DD statement 93
 DEPT parameter 127
 equivalent job attribute 61
 DEST parameter 107
 DEST=IP: parameter 107
 equivalent job attribute 80
 DSNNAME parameter 108
 DUPLEX parameter 109

JCL (job control language) *(continued)*
 equivalent job attribute 64
 ERRCLASS parameter 140
 examples 128
 FCB parameter 110
 transmitted to remote system 127
 FORMDEF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 66
 transmitted to remote system 127
 FORMLEN parameter, equivalent job attribute 69
 FORMS parameter 110
 equivalent job attribute 67
 FSSDATA='printer' 111
 INTRAY parameter
 equivalent job attribute 68
 MAILBCC parameter 111
 equivalent job attribute 70
 MAILCC parameter 112
 equivalent job attribute 71
 MAILFILE parameter 113
 equivalent job attribute 72
 MAILFROM parameter 113
 equivalent job attribute 72
 MAILTO parameter 114
 equivalent job attribute 73
 NAME parameter 127
 equivalent job attribute 74
 NOTIFY parameter 114
 OFFSETXB parameter
 equivalent job attribute 88
 OFFSETXF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 88
 OFFSETYB parameter
 equivalent job attribute 90
 OFFSETYF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 91
 OPTIONS parameter 140
 OUTBIN parameter
 equivalent job attribute 75
 OUTCLASS parameter 141
 OUTPUT statement 93
 OVERLAYB parameter
 equivalent job attribute 75
 OVERLAYF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 76
 PAGEDEF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 77
 transmitted to remote system 127
 parameters used with IP PrintWay 104
 PORTNO parameter 114
 PRINTER parameter 141
 printing
 AOPBATCH program 145
 AOPPRINT procedure 139
 OUTPUT and DD statements 93
 to IP PrintWay printers 93
 PRMODE parameter
 equivalent job attribute 83
 transmitted to remote system 127
 PRTATTRS parameter 104, 115
 PRTOPTNS parameter 116
 PRTQUEUE parameter 116
 equivalent job attribute 80
 PRTY parameter, equivalent job attribute 70
 REPLYTO parameter 117
 equivalent job attribute 73
 RETAINF parameter 117

JCL (job control language) *(continued)*

- RETAINS parameter 118
- RETRYL parameter 119
- RETRYT parameter 119
- ROOM parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 82
- SUBSYS parameter 122
- SYSOUT parameter) 120
- TITLE parameter 120, 127
 - equivalent job attribute 87
- transforming data 93
- TRC parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 86
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- USERLIB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 81

JES (Job Entry Subsystem)

- work-selection criteria
 - specifying in JCL 93

jes-form-length attribute 69

jes-priority attribute 69

job attributes

- address-text 57
- afp-parameters 58
- building-text 58
- carriage-control-type 59
- chars 59
- copies 60
- department-text 61
- document-codepage 61
- document-format 62
- document-type 63
- duplex 63
- fail-on-transform-error 64
- filter-options 64
- form-definition 66
- forms 66
- hold 67
- holding 67
- input-tray 67
- input-tray-number 68
- jes-form-length 69
- jes-priority 69
- mail-bcc-addresses 70
- mail-cc-addresses 70
- mail-embedded-headers 71
- mail-file-name 72
- mail-from-name 72
- mail-inline-text 71
- mail-reply-address 73
- mail-to-addresses 73
- name-text 74
- output-bin 74
- output-bin-number 75
- overlay-back 75
- overlay-front 76
- owner 76
- page-definition 77
- pdf-encryption-level 77
- pdf-owner-identifier 77
- pdf-protect 78
- pdf-user-identifier 79
- print-error-reporting 79
- print-queue-name 80
- printer-ip-address 80

job attributes *(continued)*

- resource-directories 81
- resource-library 81
- restrict-printable-area 82
- room-text 82
- save-afp-statistics 83
- shift-out-shift-in 83
- sysout-dataset-name 84
- sysout-job-id 84
- sysout-job-name 85
- table-reference-characters 85
- title-text 86
- trailer-transform-error-page 87
- valid for different printer types 187
- validating for printer 187
- x-image-shift 87
- x-image-shift-front 88
- xf-options 88
- y-image-shift-back 90
- y-image-shift-front 90

job attributes, specifying with PRTATTRS 104

job control language (JCL)

See JCL (job control language)

Job Entry Subsystem (JES)

See JES (Job Entry Subsystem)

job ID, Infoprint Server 36, 141

job states 44

jobs

- cancelling
 - cancel command 32
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 32
- displaying status
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpstat command 44
- embedding job attributes in NetSpool 156
- notification when complete
 - lp command 36
 - NOTIFY parameter (JCL) 114
- printing
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 139
 - from AIX 175
 - from IBM I 177
 - from VM or z/VM 176
 - from Windows 161, 171
 - from z/OS 93, 139
 - from z/OS (remote system) 176
 - from z/OS (VTAM applications) 151
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 34
 - lp command 34
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 93
 - to IP PrintWay printers 93
- priority 69
- querying
 - from AIX 175
 - from remote systems 175
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpq command 175
 - lpstat command 44
 - qstat command 175
- validating 187

K

keyboard 207

L

- LAN (local area network) printers
 - not defined by administrator 38
- LANG environment variable 42, 53
- language
 - changing
 - messages 28
- LC_ALL environment variable 42
- LC_CTYPE environment variable 42
- left margin parameter (NetSpool) 155
- LIBPATH environment variable 33, 42, 48, 53
- libraries, run-time 147
- limitations
 - NetSpool 153
 - SCS data stream 153
 - VTAM data streams 153
- line data format, definition 62
- line-mode data format
 - See line data format, definition
- LM parameter (NetSpool) 155
- local area network (LAN) printers
 - See LAN (local area network) printers
- local printers
 - defining to Windows 164
- locating printers 47
- logical unit (LU)
 - See LU (logical unit)
- lp command
 - description 34
 - environment variables 42
 - examples 38
 - exit values 43
 - files 43
 - format 34
 - operand 36
 - options 34
 - portability 43
- LPD compatibility filter
 - example of specifying options 41
 - filter options for 65
- LPDEST environment variable 42, 46
- lpq command 175
- lpr command
 - AIX example 175
 - IBM I example 178
 - using to print 173
 - VM example 176
 - Windows example 171
 - z/OS example, remote system 176
 - z/VM example 176
- lprafp command 181
- lprafp command, downloading 8
- lpstat command
 - description 44
 - environment variables 47
 - examples 47
 - exit values 48
 - files 48
 - format 44
 - operand 47
 - options 46
 - portability 48
- LU (logical unit)
 - sessions supported 151

M

- mail-bcc-addresses attribute 70
- mail-cc-addresses attribute 70
- mail-file-name attribute 72
- mail-from-name attribute 72
- mail-reply-address attribute 73
- mail-to-addresses attribute 73
- MAILBCC parameter (JCL) 111
 - equivalent job attribute 70
- MAILCC parameter (JCL) 112
 - equivalent job attribute 71
- MAILFILE parameter (JCL) 113
 - equivalent job attribute 72
- MAILFROM parameter (JCL) 113
 - equivalent job attribute 72
- MAILTO parameter (JCL) 114
 - equivalent job attribute 73
- mainframe
 - education xv
- man command 27
- man pages
 - English 27
- MANPATH environment variable 27
- margins, specifying
 - NetSpool 155, 156
- maximum presentation line parameter (NetSpool) 155
- maximum presentation position parameter (NetSpool) 155
- medium 66
- messages
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure
 - class 140
 - sysout name 141
 - difference between SNA network printers and Infoprint Server 153
 - English 28
 - Japanese 28
 - requesting notification
 - JCL 114
 - lp command 36
- MF (Modify Field) order 152
- migration information xiii
- migration program, overview 6
- MO:DCA-P data format, definition 62
- Modify Field (MF) order 152
- MPL parameter (NetSpool) 155
- MPP parameter (NetSpool) 155
- multiple transmission of data 129
- MVS data set
 - printing
 - lp command 36

N

- NAME parameter (JCL) 127
 - equivalent job attribute 74
- name-text attribute 74
- NetSpool
 - binary data support 153
 - data compression 153
 - data encryption 153
 - data streams supported 151
 - DBCS support 152
 - differences from SNA network printing 153
 - e-mail destination 158
 - embedding job attributes 156
 - end-of-file processing 154

- NetSpool (*continued*)
 - LU sessions supported 151
 - page formatting for SCS data 155
 - printing with 151
 - restrictions 153
 - transparent data support 152
 - VTAM data streams supported 151
- NetSpool, overview 13
- network printers
 - defining 167
- NLSPATH environment variable 28, 33, 43, 48, 53
- notification message
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 153
 - requesting in JCL 114
 - requesting on lp command 36
- NOTIFY parameter (JCL) 114
- Novell NetWare server
 - printing from clients of 180
- number of copies 35, 60

O

- OFFSETXB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 88
- OFFSETXF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 88
- OFFSETYB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 90
- OFFSETYF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 91
- one-sided printing 63
- online help
 - English 27
- operands
 - cancel command 32
 - lp command 36
 - lp AFP command 182
 - lpstat command 47
 - remotexf command 51
- options
 - lp command 34
 - lp AFP command 181
 - lpstat command 46
 - remotexf command 50
- options component
 - example of specifying in JCL 130
 - specifying name of in JCL 116
- OPTIONS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 140
- OTF (Output Text Format) data format, SAP
 - See* SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
- OUTBIN parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 75
- OUTCLASS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 141
- output bin 74
- output class
 - example of specifying in JCL 129
 - specifying in JCL 94
- OUTPUT JCL statement 93
 - ADDRESS parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 58
 - AFPPARMS parameter 58
 - AFPSTATS parameter 83
 - BUILDING parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 58
 - CHARS parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 60
- OUTPUT JCL statement (*continued*)
 - CHARS parameter (*continued*)
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - CLASS parameter 105
 - COPIES parameter 106
 - equivalent job attribute 60
 - DATAACK parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 79
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - DEPT parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 61
 - DEST parameter 107
 - DEST=IP: parameter 107
 - equivalent job attribute 80
 - DUPLEX parameter 109
 - equivalent job attribute 64
 - FCB parameter 110
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - FORMDEF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 66
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - FORMLEN parameter, equivalent job attribute 69
 - FORMS parameter 110
 - equivalent job attribute 67
 - FSSDATA='printer' 111
 - INTRAY parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 68
 - MAILBCC parameter 111
 - equivalent job attribute 70
 - MAILCC parameter 112
 - equivalent job attribute 71
 - MAILFILE parameter 113
 - equivalent job attribute 72
 - MAILFROM parameter 113
 - equivalent job attribute 72
 - MAILTO parameter 114
 - equivalent job attribute 73
 - NAME parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 74
 - NOTIFY parameter 114
 - OFFSETXB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 88
 - OFFSETXF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 88
 - OFFSETYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 90
 - OFFSETYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 91
 - OUTBIN parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 75
 - OVERLAYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 75
 - OVERLAYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 76
 - PAGEDEF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 77
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - parameters and equivalent job attributes 189
 - PORTNO parameter 114
 - PRMODE parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 83
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - PRTATTRS parameter 104, 115
 - PRTOPTNS parameter 116
 - PRTQUEUE parameter 116
 - equivalent job attribute 80
 - PRTY parameter, equivalent job attribute 70

- OUTPUT JCL statement (*continued*)
 - REPLYTO parameter 117
 - equivalent job attribute 73
 - RETAINF parameter 117
 - RETAINS parameter 118
 - RETRYL parameter 119
 - RETRYT parameter 119
 - ROOM parameter 127
 - equivalent job attribute 82
 - specifying parameters on 104
 - TITLE parameter 120, 127
 - equivalent job attribute 87
 - TRC parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 86
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 127
 - USERLIB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 81
 - validation 187
- Output Text Format (OTF) data format, SAP
 - See* SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
- output-bin attribute 74
- output-bin-number attribute 75
- output-format 89
- overlay
 - back of page 75
 - front of page 76
- overlay-back attribute 75
- overlay-front attribute 76
- OVERLAYB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 75
- OVERLAYF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 76
- overview of Infoprint Server components 1
 - AFP Printer Driver for Windows 7
 - AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows 7
 - Infoprint Central 22
 - Infoprint Port Monitor 6
 - IP PrintWay 16
 - NetSpool 13
 - Print Interface 7
 - Printer Inventory 4
 - Printer Inventory Manager 4
 - Transform Interface 20
 - transforms 21
 - Windows client 6
- owner attribute 76

P

- page definition 77
- page formatting
 - NetSpool 155
- page-definition attribute 77
- PAGEDEF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 77
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- parameters
 - AOPPRINT JCL statement 140
 - DD JCL statement 104
 - equivalent job attributes 189
 - OUTPUT JCL statement 104
- partitioned data set, printing
 - lp command 36
- PCL (Printer Control Language) data format
 - definition 62
- PDF (Portable Document Format) data format
 - definition 62
- pdf-encryption-level 77
- pdf-owner-identifier 77
- pdf-protect 78
- pdf-user-identifier 79
- Port Monitor
 - compared to other Windows printing protocols 162
 - description 161
 - downloading 164
 - downloading V3.1 163
 - installing 163
 - installing V2.0.6 164
- port number
 - specifying in JCL 94
- portability
 - cancel command 33
 - lp command 43
 - lpstat command 48
- Portable Document Format (PDF) data format
 - See* PDF (Portable Document Format) data format
- PORTNO parameter (JCL) 114
- POSIX standard, extensions to
 - cancel command 33
 - lp command 43
 - lpstat command 48
- PostScript data format
 - definition 62
- Print Interface subsystem
 - comparison with AOPBATCH 98
 - comparison with AOPPRINT 98
 - comparison with resubmit for filtering 98
 - description 98
 - JCL example 135, 136, 137
 - JCL parameters 122
 - limitations 100
 - SUBSYS parameter 122
 - using to transform data 99
- Print Interface, overview 7
- print queue
 - example of specifying in JCL 128
 - specifying in JCL 94, 114, 116
 - specifying with job attribute 80
- print-error-reporting attribute 79
- print-queue-name attribute 80
- Printer Control Language (PCL) data format
 - See* PCL (Printer Control Language) data format
- printer definition
 - example of specifying in JCL 128
 - specifying in JCL 93
- PRINTER environment variable 42, 46
- Printer Inventory Manager, overview 4
- Printer Inventory, overview 4
- PRINTER parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 141
- printer types
 - job attributes valid for 187
- printer-ip-address attribute 80
- printers
 - attributes 187
 - default 34
 - defining
 - as Internet printers 167
 - as network printers 167
 - defining to Windows
 - as local printers 164
 - displaying names and locations
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44

- printers (*continued*)
 - displaying names and locations (*continued*)
 - lpstat command 44
 - not defined by administrator 38
 - querying
 - from AIX 175
 - from remote systems 175
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpq command 175
 - lpstat command 44
 - qstat command 175
 - sharing
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 154
 - SNA network
 - differences from NetSpool 153
- printers, AFP
 - configuring on Windows 168
 - JCL parameters used by 127
 - submitting jobs from Windows 170
- printing
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 139
 - enq command 173
 - from AIX 173, 175
 - from IBM I 177
 - from UNIX 181
 - from VM 176
 - from Windows 161, 171, 181
 - from z/OS 93, 139, 145
 - from z/OS (remote system) 176
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 34
 - lp command 34
 - LPR command 173
 - lprfp command 181
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 93
 - remotely
 - Novell NetWare 180
 - TCP/IP 173
 - to IP PrintWay printers 93
 - transformed data 93
- PrintWay, overview 16
- priority 69
- PRMODE parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 83
 - printing from VTAM applications 152
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- PRTATTRS parameter (JCL) 104, 115
- PRTOPTNS parameter (JCL) 116
 - description 116
 - example 130
- PRTQUEUE parameter (JCL) 116
 - description 114, 116
 - equivalent job attribute 80
 - example 128
- PRTY parameter (JCL), equivalent job attribute 70
- PSF for z/OS
 - AFP printer driver for Windows for creating AFP data 7
 - AFP viewer for viewing AFP data 7
 - example of printing 133
 - example of using Print Interface subsystem 99, 136, 137
 - Infoprint Central functions 22
 - migration program 6
 - monitoring printers with SNMP subagent 23
 - Printer Inventory 5
 - transforms from AFP on z/OS 21
 - transforms to AFP on z/OS 21
- PSF running on remote system , JCL example 131

- PSP bucket xiii
- publications 213

Q

- qstat command 175
- querying jobs
 - from AIX 175
 - from remote systems 175
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpq command 175
 - lpstat command 44
 - qstat command 175
- querying printers
 - from AIX 175
 - from remote systems 175
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 44
 - lpq command 175
 - lpstat command 44
 - qstat command 175
- queue, print
 - example of specifying in JCL 128
 - specifying in JCL 94, 114, 116
 - specifying with job attribute 80

R

- RACF authorization for AFP user libraries 82
- remote printers 38
- remote printing
 - Novell NetWare 180
 - TCP/IP 173
- remote systems
 - querying jobs and printers from 175
- remotexf command
 - description 49
 - environment variables 52
 - examples 51
 - exit values 53
 - files 53
 - format 49
 - operand 51
 - options 50
- REPLYTO parameter (JCL) 117
 - equivalent job attribute 73
- request unit (RU)
 - See* RU (request unit)
- requesting in JCL 114
- requesting on lp command 36
- resource-directories attribute 81
- resource-library attribute 81
- resources, AFP 127
- restrict-printable-area attribute 82
- restrictions
 - NetSpool 153
 - SCS data stream 153
 - VTAM data streams 153
- resubmit for filtering considerations 95, 108, 109, 115, 116, 117
- resubmit for filtering, used to transform data 103
- RETAINF parameter (JCL) 117
 - description 117
 - example 131
- RETAINS parameter (JCL) 118
- RETAINS parameter (JCL) statement
 - description 118
 - example 131

- retention parameters
 - example of specifying in JCL 131
 - specifying in JCL 117
- retry parameters
 - example of specifying in JCL 130
 - specifying in JCL 119
- RETRYL parameter (JCL) 119
 - description 119
 - example 130
- RETRYT parameter (JCL) 119
 - description 119
 - example 130
- return codes
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 144
 - cancel command 33
 - lp command 43
 - lpstat command 48
 - remotexf command 53
- right margin parameter (NetSpool) 155
- RM parameter (NetSpool) 155
- ROOM parameter (JCL) 127
 - equivalent job attribute 82
- room-text attribute 82
- RU (request unit)
 - bracket 154
 - chain 154
- run-time libraries 147

S

- SA (Set Attribute) order 152
- samples
 - See examples*
- SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming)
 - data format
 - definition 62
- SAP Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP)
 - data format
 - See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data format*
- SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
 - definition 62
- SAP Output Text Format (OTF) data format
 - See SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format*
- SAP R/3 printing, overview 10, 12
- save-afp-statistics attribute 83
- SCS (SNA Character Stream)
 - APIPPTD1 exit 152
 - APIPPTD2 exit 152
 - Beginning of File exit 152
 - DBCS support 152
 - FM header 153
 - restrictions 153
 - Set Attribute control 152
 - SHF command 155
 - Shift In control 152
 - Shift Out control 152
 - SVF command 155
 - transparent data 152
 - Transparent Data Control exit 152
 - TRN (Transparent) control 152
- SCS data stream support in NetSpool 15
- sense codes 191
- sequential data set, printing
 - lp command 36
- Server Message Block (SMB) protocol 162, 164
- sessions, LU
 - supported 151
- Set Attribute (SA) order 152
- Set Attribute control 152
- Set Horizontal Format (SHF) command 155
- Set Vertical Format (SVF) command 155
- SFE (Start Field Extended order 152
- shared network printers
 - defining 167
- SHF (Set Horizontal Format) command 155
- Shift In control
 - 3270 data stream 152
 - line data 83
 - SCS data stream 152
- Shift Out control
 - 3270 data stream 152
 - line data 83
 - SCS data stream 152
- shift-out-shift-in attribute 83
- shortcut keys 207
- sides to print on 63
- simple-text data format
 - See text data format, definition*
- SMB (Server Message Block) protocol 162, 164
- SNA (Systems Network Architecture)
 - See also SCS (SNA Character Stream)*
 - bracket 154
 - chain 154
 - data set boundaries 154
 - end-of-file 154
 - network printers
 - differences from NetSpool 153
- SNA Character Stream (SCS)
 - See SCS (SNA Character Stream)*
- SNA sense codes 191
- SNMP subagent, overview 23
- specifying job attributes using PRTATTRS 104
- standard input, printing from
 - lp command 36
- Start Field Extended (SFE) order 152
- states, job 44
- STDENV DD name 146
- STDERR DD name 146
- STDERR DD statement 141
- STDOUT DD name 146
- STDOUT DD statement 141
- STRRTWTR command 177
- SUBSYS parameter (JCL) 122
- subsystem, Print Interface
 - comparison with AOPBATCH 98
 - comparison with AOPPRINT 98
 - comparison with resubmit for filtering 98
 - description 98
 - JCL example 135, 136, 137
 - JCL parameters 122
 - limitations 100
 - SUBSYS parameter 122
 - using to transform data 99
- SVF (Set Vertical Format) command 155
- syntax
 - cancel command 32
 - lp command 34
 - lpstat command 44
 - remotexf command 49
- SYSIN DD statement 141
- sysout (system output data set)
 - error messages 141, 146

- sysout (system output data set) *(continued)*
 - informational messages 141, 146
- SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 120
- sysout-dataset-name attribute 84
- sysout-job-id attribute 84
- sysout-job-name attribute 85
- system flow diagram 8
- system output data set (sysout)
 - See* sysout (system output data set)
- Systems Network Architecture (SNA)
 - See* SNA (Systems Network Architecture)

T

- table-reference-characters attribute 85
- tabs, specifying
 - NetSpool 155, 156
- TCP/IP printing commands, using 173
- text data format, definition 62
- time-out value on AIX, increasing 175
- TITLE parameter (JCL) 120, 127
 - equivalent job attribute 87
- title-text attribute 86
- TM parameter (NetSpool) 155
- top margin parameter (NetSpool) 155
- trailer-error-page 89
- transform attributes 88, 89
- Transform Interface, overview 20
- Transform Manager for Linux
 - See* InfoPrint Transform Manager for Linux
- transform-id 89
- transform, passing options to 64
- transforming data 49, 98
- transforming files to and from AFP format 28
- transforms, overview 21
- Transparent (TRN) control 152
- Transparent Data Control exit 152
- transparent data support
 - description 152
- tray, input 67, 68
- TRC parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 86
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- TRN (Transparent) control 152
- tumble duplex printing 63
- two-sided printing 63
- types of LU sessions supported 14

U

- UCS parameter (JCL)
 - transmitted to remote system 127
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)
 - See* URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
 - See* URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
- uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor 172
- UNIX, printing from 181
- URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)
 - of printer 167
- URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
 - of printer 167
- USERLIB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 81

V

- validating print requests 187
- vertical tab parameter (NetSpool) 156
- viewing
 - messages in different languages 28
- Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)
 - See* VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
- VM
 - printing from 176
- VT parameter (NetSpool) 156
- VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
 - data streams supported 151
 - LU sessions supported 151
 - printing from 151

W

- Windows
 - defining z/OS printers
 - as Internet printers 167
 - as local printers 164
 - as network printers 167
 - downloading files 163, 164
 - installing print programs 162
 - printing from 161, 170, 171, 181
 - selecting print programs 162
- Windows client, overview 6
- work-selection criteria
 - specifying in JCL 93
- Write Structured Fields (WSF) order 153
- WSF (Write Structured Fields) order 153

X

- X offset
 - back of page 87
 - front of page 88
- x-image-shift-back attribute 87
- x-image-shift-front attribute 88
- xf-options 88

Y

- Y offset
 - back of page 90
 - front of page 90
- y-image-shift-back attribute 90
- y-image-shift-front attribute 90

Z

- z/OS
 - printing from
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 139
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 93
 - remote system 176
 - to IP PrintWay printers 93
 - VTAM applications 151
 - z/OS Basic Skills information center xv
 - z/OS data set
 - concept 154
 - end-of-file 154
 - z/OS printers
 - defining
 - as Internet printers 167

- z/OS printers *(continued)*
 - defining *(continued)*
 - as network printers 167
 - defining to Windows
 - as local printers 164
- z/OS UNIX System Services
 - cancelling jobs from 32
 - displaying job status from 44
 - displaying printer information from 44
 - printing from 34
 - querying jobs and printers from 44
- z/VM
 - printing from 176



Program Number: 5694-A01 5655-N62

Printed in USA

S544-5746-11

